



Terms and Conditions for Mox Invest (Mox Invest Schedule to the General Terms and Conditions) (also referred to as Schedule 4 to the General Terms and Conditions)

(Applicable to all customers to whom we provide Mox Invest)

We will make changes to this Schedule from time to time. We will give you notice of the changes if you have Mox Invest. We need not notify any customer who does not have Mox Invest of any changes to this Schedule.

PART A: General Terms and Conditions applicable to Mox Invest

1. Definitions

Capitalised or otherwise defined terms have the meanings given in the General Terms and Conditions (including the other schedules thereto) unless the context requires otherwise. In addition:

- (a) "Broker" means any one or more person(s) appointed by us to accept, execute, clear and/or settle Securities Trading Mox Invest Transactions and provide services related or incidental to such brokerage services. A Broker appointed by us may also provide nominee and/or custodian services.
- (b) "Charged Securities" means all Securities which are in or will come into the possession, custody or control of Mox, a Broker or any nominee, on your behalf from time to time and for any purpose, and includes any distributions, rights or claims arising from or relating to such Securities.
- (c) "HKEX" means the Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited.
- (d) "**HKMA**" means the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.
- (e) "Mox", "we", "us", "our" means Mox Bank Limited (CE number: BNO808), having its registered office and principal place of business at 39/F, Oxford House, Taikoo Place, 979 King's Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong. Mox is registered with the SFC to carry on certain regulated activity under the SFO.
- (f) "Mox Invest" means the service provided by Mox to you of purchasing, selling or otherwise dealing in Securities (collectively, "Securities Trading") on your behalf on instructions given by you, and all related or incidental services, in accordance with this Schedule.
- (g) "Mox Invest Account" means the account opened and maintained by Mox for you comprising of:
 - (i) a deposit account designated for holding funds intended for the settlement of your Mox Invest Transactions, receiving income, dividends and other payments in relation to any Securities, and payment of any fees and charges incurred in connection with your Mox Invest Transactions and use of Mox Invest, and





- (ii) an account for recording any Securities that are held on your behalf.
- (h) "Mox Invest Transaction" means any Securities Trading transaction entered into using Mox Invest in accordance with this Schedule.
- (i) "order" means instructions to purchase or sell Securities.
- (i) "non-U.S. Person" means a person that is not a U.S. Person.
- (k) "Relevant Overseas Market" means any relevant stock exchange, trading centre or organised market outside of Hong Kong on which Securities available for Securities Trading using Mox Invest are listed or traded.
- (I) "Securities" has the meaning given in Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the SFO and includes Securities listed or traded on SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market such as a U.S. Exchange, and mutual funds, unit trusts or other collective investment schemes (or individual share classes or units therein) which in each case have been authorised by the SFC that are available on the Mox app from time to time ("Funds").
- (m) "SEHK" means The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.
- (n) "SEHK Rules" means the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and/or the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on GEM of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (as applicable).
- (o) "SFC" means the Hong Kong Securities and Futures Commission.
- (p) "SFO" means the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the laws of Hong Kong).
- (q) "**Takeovers Code**" means the Codes on Takeovers and Mergers and Share Repurchases issued by the SFC (as may be amended from time to time).
- (r) "Trading Day" means a day on which the relevant market(s) is open for trading, including SEHK or Relevant Overseas Market, as the context requires.
- (s) "U.S." means the United States of America, its states, territories and possessions and the District of Columbia.
- (t) "USD" means United States dollars.
- (u) "U.S. Exchange" means a U.S. stock exchange, trading centre or organised market on which U.S. Securities available for Securities Trading using Mox Invest are listed or traded, including but not limited to, NASDAQ, New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), NYSE American (AMEX), NYSE ARCA and BATS Global Exchange.
- (v) "U.S. Person" means any one or more of the following (unless, in the case of (i) to (iii), applicable laws, rules and regulations provide that such person is not subject to the federal income taxation of U.S. on his worldwide income):





- (i) a citizen of U.S.;
- (ii) a person who is not a citizen or national of U.S. and who meets either the "green card" test or the "substantial presence" test under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and/or any other applicable laws, rules and regulations for the calendar year;
- (iii) a person electing to be treated as a tax resident of U.S.; and
- (iv) any other person that is subject to the federal income taxation of U.S. on his worldwide income regardless of its source.

We reserve the right to amend this definition of "U.S. Person" as may be necessary to conform to applicable law and authoritative interpretation of this term.

- (w) "U.S. Securities" means Securities that are listed for quotation or quoted only on a Relevant Overseas Market that is a U.S. Exchange that are available on the Mox app from time to time.
- (x) "U.S. Securities Trading" means Securities Trading in U.S. Securities using Mox Invest.
- (y) "VA" or "virtual asset" has the meaning given in the Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorist Financing Ordinance (Cap. 615 of the laws of Hong Kong).
- (z) "VA-related products" means products which:
 - (i) have a principal investment objective or strategy to invest in virtual assets;
 - (ii) derive their value principally from the value and characteristics of virtual assets; or
 - (iii) track or replicate the investment results or returns which closely match or correspond to virtual assets.

2. Mox Invest terms

- (a) You may apply to use Mox Invest for Securities Trading. We may allow you to use Mox Invest (or any part of it) in our absolute discretion.
- (b) As well as our General Terms and Conditions and all the schedules thereto, you agree that you are also bound by this Schedule when you apply to use Mox Invest and each time you use Mox Invest, and that you have read and understood the Risk Disclosure Statements in clauses 51, 52, 58 and 67 below and accept the risks associated with Securities Trading and using Mox Invest. For the purposes of Mox Invest, the terms in this Schedule will take priority in the event of any inconsistency with any terms in the General Terms and Conditions or its other schedules.
- (c) In addition to the terms in clause 3 of the General Terms and Conditions, you agree that we act as your agent in relation to Mox Invest and your Mox Invest Transactions. We do not act as a fiduciary.





3. Your Mox Invest Account

- (a) Once we approve your application for Mox Invest, we will notify you and open a Mox Invest Account in your name in the Mox app. Subject to any conditions that we may impose to comply with any applicable laws and regulations or otherwise at our sole discretion from time to time, you may then use the Mox app to transfer funds from your Mox Account or any Goal account or other account(s) with Mox (as we permit) to your Mox Invest Account (and vice versa) and where applicable, start Securities Trading using Mox Invest. Your Mox Invest Account can only be used in connection with Mox Invest.
- (b) Clause 1 of the Accounts and Cards Schedule applies to the operation of your Mox Invest Account. Deposits in your Mox Invest Account will earn interest in accordance with clause 6 of the Accounts and Cards Schedule. You can exchange funds in your Mox Invest Account in accordance with clause 7 of the Accounts and Cards Schedule).
- (c) If your Mox Invest Account becomes overdrawn, you owe us the overdrawn amount and you need to immediately deposit funds into your Mox Invest Account so that your Mox Invest Account is no longer overdrawn. If you don't do this, we may take funds out of your other Mox accounts to settle the overdrawn amount. You are responsible for paying us any overdrawn amount even if your Mox Invest Account is closed. We may also charge you fees and/or interest while your Mox Invest Account remains overdrawn. You can see details of such fees and interest in the Mox app and/or our website.
- (d) You are responsible for protecting your Mox Invest Account, including in accordance with the 'Terms and Conditions for Use of the Mox app' and 'PART C: Terms for One-Time Password for Online Payments' of Accounts and Cards Schedule). You will immediately notify us of any unauthorised access or use of your Mox Invest Account. You remain responsible for all Mox Invest Transactions entered into using your Mox Invest Account. We are not liable for any losses incurred or suffered by you as a result of any third party accessing or using your Mox Invest Account, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.

4. Suitability

- (a) If we solicit the sale of or recommend any financial product to you:
 - (i) the financial product must be reasonably suitable for you having regard to your financial situation, investment experience and investment objectives. No other provision of these terms or any other document we may ask you to sign and no statement we may ask you to make derogates from this clause 4; and
 - (ii) if such solicitation of sale or recommendation of a financial product or a combination of financial products is provided pursuant to a portfolio-based approach, we will set out an investment agreement in the Mox app, or in any other channel that we deem appropriate, which you will be asked to accept before you invest in such product or combination of products ("Investment Agreement").





We may include a financial product or a combination of financial products ("Component Products") in an Investment Agreement to form part of the portfolio for assessing whether another financial product or combination of products is suitable for you. To the extent that no solicitation or recommendation is provided for such Component Products (and to the extent permitted by applicable laws, rules and regulations), you will be receiving an 'execution-only' service (rather than 'advisory' service) in respect of your investment in any of such Component Products.

- (b) In addition to your continuing obligation to provide us accurate information, including pursuant to clause 28 of these terms, we may ask you to review and update (as required) any such information at such intervals we determine. You should advise us of any changes in the information you provide us in connection with the products and services that we make available to you and your suitability assessment. Your failure to provide us up-to-date and accurate information may impact our ability to provide you with certain products and services. It may also result in a solicitation of a sale or investment recommendation that may not be suitable or may become unsuitable for you. We shall not be liable in such circumstances for any expense, loss or damage incurred by you arising from or in connection with such failure.
- (c) Other than as expressly set out in these terms, you agree that we are not obliged to give you any advice on Securities selection. Nor will we provide discretionary management services to you under these terms. You acknowledge that Mox personnel are not authorised to solicit orders or provide trading, investment, tax or other advice in connection with your use of Mox Invest, and we therefore do not assume any related duty of care or obligation other than as set out in clause 4(a) above.
- (d) Merely providing market insights, marketing or promotional materials or factual information relating to Mox Invest for general information purposes on the Mox app, our website or otherwise does not constitute an offer, recommendation or solicitation to purchase or sell Securities and should not be interpreted as such. In this respect, you understand and acknowledge that our presentation of Securities available for investment and any categorisation of investment themes and/or sectors on the Mox app, our website or otherwise is not intended to be and does not constitute a solicitation or recommendation of any such Securities and we make no assurance that any such Securities (whether taken alone, in any combination or all collectively) are suitable for your needs.

5. Your instructions

- (a) You have instructed us and authorise us to:
 - (i) purchase and sell Securities for you and otherwise deal with Securities, any amount received in connection with Securities and the funds held in your Mox Invest Account on your behalf in accordance with instructions given by you in accordance with this Schedule (and if necessary, to convert any amount received (at our prevailing exchange rate at the time of the exchange) to any other currency that is supported by your Mox Invest Account);





- (ii) act as your agent in connection with the purchase, sale, registration, withdrawal or collection of Securities or distributions from Securities, and the exercise of any rights or claims arising from or relating to Securities, including dividends, rights issues or other corporate actions;
- (iii) instruct a Broker, any nominee or other agent appointed by us in accordance with clause 6 below to make suitable arrangements for execution and completion of any Mox Invest Transaction and the holding and transfer of Securities; and
- (iv) provide you with information you request from time to time on the prices of or other information relating to Securities available for Securities Trading using Mox Invest, including Market Data (see clause 22 below). We are not obliged to translate such information or ensure that it is true and accurate where it is independently prepared by a third party.
- (b) You may give us instructions in relation to Mox Invest via the Mox app or by any other means we may specify. We may rely on such instructions and are not required to verify the identity or authority of any person who gives us instructions by such means. For the avoidance of doubt, you acknowledge that clause 4 of the General Terms and Conditions also applies to any instructions given by you in relation to Mox Invest and we have absolute discretion to determine whether to accept and act on any instruction given by you. We are not liable for the consequences of any refusal to accept, or delay in acting on, any instruction given by you unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (c) We, the Broker, any nominee or other agent are authorised and entitled (but not bound) to act on or take such steps (including the execution of documents and to make representations and confirmations as may be required) as we may in good faith consider appropriate in connection with or in reliance on any instructions given by you in accordance with these terms, regardless of any delay, error, interruption or suspension. You will be bound by any Mox Invest Transaction, dealing or other act or omission taken by us, the Broker, any nominee or other agent in connection with your Mox Invest Account in reliance on instructions given by you. Neither we, the Broker nor any nominee or other agent are liable for any loss incurred or suffered by you in connection with us acting upon such instructions.
- (d) Prior to giving instructions to sell any Securities, you will notify us of any legal restriction on the transfer of such Securities, including under the Securities Act of 1933 (U.S.), and will provide the necessary documents to satisfy legal transfer requirements. You are responsible for any delay, expense and loss associated with the compliance or failure to comply with any transfer restrictions.
- (e) You agree that instructions to purchase or sell Securities (orders) may be partially executed if they cannot be fully executed. If your instructions cannot be executed or executed in full, we are under no obligation to notify you immediately.
- (f) Where we require a response from you, you acknowledge that your failure to respond within any timeframe specified by us may result in us being unable to act upon your instructions.





- (g) You agree that we may record all telephone conversations with you in order to verify your instructions. We may also maintain records of instructions received from you via the Mox app or any other means that we may specify. In case of a dispute, you agree to accept the contents of any such telephone recording or Mox app or other record as final and conclusive evidence of your instructions.
- (h) You agree that where instructions are given via the Mox app in connection with your use of Mox Invest, we have no responsibility for, and are not liable for any loss incurred or suffered as a result of, any delay, failure, error, interruption or suspension in the transmission or communication of any such instructions or any information on prices, or the mistaken receipt of any such instructions by any other party, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (i) You agree to indemnify Mox and its officers and employees, the Broker, and any nominee or other agent, against any loss or liability that any of them may incur or suffer as a result of any of them acting on, or any delay or failure by any of them to act on, any instruction and/or authorization given by you, unless caused by their fraud, wilful default or negligence.

6. Securities Trading other than Funds

- (a) Where we permit, you may give us an instruction to purchase Securities via the Mox app:
 - (i) on a one-off basis; and/or
 - (ii) on a periodic basis. This requires you to give us a standing instruction on the Mox app.

Clauses 6(b) to 6(h) of these terms shall apply to Securities other than Funds and/or a portfolio of Funds. For standing instructions to purchase Funds and/or a portfolio of Funds, the terms in Parts B and C shall apply.

- (b) We will let you know the list of Securities that is available for you to select and purchase on a periodic basis via the Mox app. We have the right and sole discretion to vary the Securities in the list without prior notice, even if you have given us instructions to purchase those Securities. We may take any action which we, in our sole and absolute discretion, consider appropriate in connection with such variation. If we remove any Securities that you have selected from the list, we will cancel your standing instruction to purchase those Securities.
- (c) You understand and accept that the list of Securities, any information and materials in connection with such list (including the availability of placing standing instructions for any Securities) do not constitute a solicitation, recommendation or the giving of investment advice of any nature by us. You must make your own decision as to the suitability of investing in such Securities, and you will seek advice from your own independent adviser if you are in doubt.
- (d) We may (but are not obliged to) specify minimum and/or maximum dollar contributions or Security quantities that apply in respect of each Security available for periodic purchase (and we may vary the same). We may also impose other





conditions on the standing instruction (for example, the number of days over which the standing instruction is to be repeated during a given period). If the minimum and/or maximum contributions or quantities for the Securities that you have given us instructions to purchase is changed, resulting in out-of-range contributions or quantities, you are required to give us instructions to adjust your contribution or quantities accordingly. If we receive no instruction from you, we reserve the right to cancel your instruction to purchase those Securities at our sole discretion without prior notice.

(e) Your standing instructions:

- must specify such details as we require, such as the relevant Securities, the dollar contributions (or quantities) for the recurring purchase of the Securities and the dates on which the standing instruction is to be effected during a given period;
- (ii) are executed by us on a periodic basis;
- (iii) where we permit, may be amended or cancelled by you via the Mox app in accordance with clause 6(g) of these terms. Although we will do our best to amend or cancel the relevant standing instruction as soon as possible after we receive your request, we may not do so with immediate effect and/or before its next execution date. We will not be liable for any resulting loss or damage you may suffer or for any lost profit or lost or missed opportunity; and
- (iv) may be cancelled by us in the circumstances that we may specify from time to time (for example, if any of the Securities are suspended from trading and/or no longer available).
- (f) You must ensure that you have sufficient funds in your Mox Invest Account (or your other accounts with Mox, where applicable), at the relevant times and (unless we agree otherwise) in the relevant currencies, to pay the actual settlement amount, otherwise we will reject that standing instruction. The actual settlement amount includes the consideration for the purchased Securities and all applicable taxes, fees disbursements, commissions, charges and expenses payable by you.
- (g) Where we permit, you may amend or cancel any of your standing instructions via the Mox app subject to any conditions that we may impose from time to time (for example, certain cut-off times as we may designate). If your amendment or cancellation request is received by us after a relevant cut-off time applicable to that instruction, the amendment or cancellation will usually be deferred, unless we determine otherwise. We have the absolute right and discretion to accept or reject your request to amend or cancel your standing instructions.
- (h) You understand and agree that:
 - (i) we are not required to act on any instruction in respect of Securities at any time which occurs outside the relevant cut-off time applicable to that instruction as displayed in the Mox app (in the usual course, any such instruction placed will be deferred);





- (ii) while we will use reasonable efforts to act on your standing instruction, your standing instruction may not be effected in full due to certain circumstances, including but not limited to unavailability of certain fractional shares or market liquidity. If we have placed your order with the Broker(s) but the order has not been executed at the end of the Trading Day of the relevant market, unless we specify otherwise, such order will lapse and will not be carried forward to the next Trading Day and we will cancel your instruction to purchase such Securities for that Trading Day:
- (iii) if we are not able to act on your standing instruction (for example, when any Securities selected by you are suspended from trading at the relevant time), we will cancel your standing instruction to purchase such Securities;
- (iv) the number of Securities to be purchased with a given contribution amount will be adjusted (including for fees and charges) such that the actual settlement amount may be less than or equal to the contribution amount;
- (v) the actual transaction date in respect of your standing instruction may not be the same as the date designated in your standing instruction. The actual transaction date depends on a number of factors, including the Trading Days of the relevant market of the Securities. For example, if the date to effect your standing instruction falls on a non-Trading Day for the relevant market, the instruction will be carried forward to the next Trading Day:
- (vi) the execution price of the same Securities may differ amongst customers of Mox. We will do our best to route customers' orders to the Broker(s) in the order of the time we receive the standing instructions. As a result, transactions in the same Securities may be executed at different prices for different customers; and
- (vii) you will pay trading commissions and other fees and charges for and in connection with the standing instructions. You can see details of fees and charges in the Mox app and/or on our website.

7. Appointment of Brokers, nominees and other agents

- (a) We may use the services of Brokers, nominees and other agents, including custodians, correspondents, networks, stock exchanges, markets, clearing houses and other market infrastructure to perform any services in relation to Mox Invest, including brokerage, nominee and custodian services. Such Brokers, nominees and other agents may be an affiliate of Mox or other third party and may be acting as agent or principal. Such Brokers may use another broker, dealer or an affiliate to execute orders.
- (b) In addition to the terms in clause 17 of the General Terms and Conditions, you authorise us to negotiate and agree for and on your behalf the appointment of such Brokers, nominees and other agents, all arrangements in respect of such services, and to terminate and replace any such appointments and arrangements at our absolute discretion.





- (c) We will use reasonable care in the selection and appointment of such Brokers, nominees and other agents, but to the extent permitted by any law or regulation, we are not responsible or liable for their acts, omissions or insolvency. You acknowledge and accept the risk of loss or failure in completion of Mox Invest Transactions in the event of the default or failure of such Brokers, nominees or other agents in fulfilling their roles, or their winding up or cessation of business.
- (d) Neither Mox nor its affiliates, nor such Brokers, nominees or other agents, are obliged to account to you for any commissions, rebates, fees, price improvement, payments, goods, services or other benefits, including soft dollars, obtained in connection with the arrangements referred to in this clause 7. You agree to pay their fees, charges and commission and indemnify Mox and its officers and employees against their claims.
- (e) You acknowledge and agree that to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, you are jointly and severally liable with us to such Brokers, nominees and other agents for all obligations to be performed by us in respect of any Mox Invest Transaction conducted by us as agent for and on your behalf.

8. Funding of purchases

- (a) You authorise us to take out of your Mox Invest Account ,or such other Mox account as we may agree, at any time (including ahead of settlement of a Mox Invest Transaction), without further instructions from you:
 - (i) the relevant amount, including the purchase price, to be paid by you in relation to your Mox Invest Transactions; and
 - (ii) all taxes, fees, disbursements, commissions, charges and expenses payable by you under this Schedule or in respect of your Mox Invest Transactions or the holding or transfer of Securities,

and, if necessary, convert such amount, taxes, fees, disbursements, commissions, charges and expenses payable by you (at our prevailing exchange rate at the time of the exchange) into any other currency that is supported by your Mox Invest Account.

- (b) You undertake and warrant that:
 - (i) unless we have otherwise agreed, there will be sufficient funds available in the relevant currency in your Mox Invest Account at all times to satisfy all payments due in respect of any instructions given by you; and
 - (ii) that your depositing and use of the funds in your Mox Invest Account complies with all applicable laws and regulations (including exchange control laws and regulations).

Where we permit, the funds from an unsettled Securities Trading Mox Invest Transaction that is a sell transaction can be used to fund any new Securities purchase order in real time, except in the case of a Mox Invest Transaction that is a sell transaction of a Fund (for which only settled funds can be used to fund any





new Securities purchase). At any time after we receive instructions to purchase Securities, we may place a hold on the amount of funds in your Mox Invest Account estimated by us to be required to satisfy all amounts payable by you. Our rights are not affected if we do not do so.

- (c) Regardless of any term of any other agreement between you and Mox, we are authorised:
 - to delay and/or refuse to honour any payment debited against your Mox Invest Account during any period between the time we receive instructions from you to purchase Securities, and the payment of funds in respect of such purchase; and
 - (ii) to apply funds in your Mox Invest Account in settlement of any amounts payable in respect of a purchase of Securities in priority to any other proposed application of such funds.
- (d) We will credit to your Mox Invest Account all funds received by us on your account from the sale of Securities held on your behalf, less any amount that remains payable by you in connection with the sale or the Securities. You agree that if we fail to receive payment for all or any part of any amount due to be paid to you for any sale of Securities on the due date for payment, we will only be obliged to pay you the amount actually received by us and that we have no duty to ascertain, and are not responsible for, the adequacy of the amount you receive. You agree that we are only obliged to deliver any Securities purchased by you if we actually receive them from the other party.
- (e) We may take any Securities or funds out of your Mox Invest Account that were wrongly put in your Mox Invest Account and otherwise adjust your Mox Invest Account to correct any error.

9. Default in funding

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed between you and Mox, you agree that if in our reasonable opinion there are or will be insufficient funds in the required currency, or insufficient Securities, available in your Mox Invest Account to settle a Securities Trading Mox Invest Transaction, we are authorised (but not obliged):
 - (i) in the case of a Mox Invest Transaction involving:
 - (A) a purchase of Securities, to transfer or sell such purchased Securities, convert funds (at our prevailing exchange rate at the time of the exchange) held in any other currency in your Mox Invest Account and/or transfer funds from any of your other Mox accounts (and, if necessary, convert such funds (at our prevailing exchange rate at the time of the exchange) held in any other currency), without further instructions to satisfy your liabilities and obligations to us, and we are not liable for any loss or cost suffered or incurred by you, and you agree to indemnify us in respect of any loss we reasonably incur, as a result of us doing so;





- (B) a sale of Securities, to borrow and/or purchase such sold Securities on your behalf without further Instructions to satisfy your liabilities and obligations to us, and we are not liable for any loss or cost suffered or incurred by you, and you agree to indemnify us in respect of any loss we reasonably incur, as a result of us doing so; and
- (ii) in either case, not to act on the relevant instruction and we need not notify you of this.
- (b) You authorise us and the Broker to part with possession and/or control of Securities for the exercise of any lien or charge under this Schedule or the General Terms and Conditions, or in relation to any sale of Securities permitted by this Schedule, including any sale to realise funds to make any payment due to us under this Schedule. You agree to indemnify us against any loss or liability that we may incur or suffer as a result of your failure to meet your obligations by the settlement dates for your Securities Trading Mox Invest Transactions as required.

10. No margin or credit facilities

Your Mox Invest Account is for cash Securities Trading only. Nothing in these terms obliges us or any Broker to grant or maintain any margin or credit facilities for you.

11. Registration and safekeeping of Securities

- (a) We will register Securities acquired for you in the name of Mox or a nominee (such nominee may include the Broker or any other nominee providing nominee and/or custodian services), or we (or the Broker) may deposit such Securities with, or hold such Securities in (as relevant):
 - (i) the Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS"), subject to and in accordance with the 'General Rules of HKSCC';
 - (ii) a custodian or any other Securities depositary on such terms as it customarily operates;
 - (iii) a designated account with an authorised institution or other institution approved by the SFC where such Securities will be deposited for safe custody at your own cost; or
 - (iv) accounts maintained with Fund managers.
- (b) The Broker or a nominee will hold Securities registered in its name as the nominee of Mox. The Broker/nominee will designate all such Securities as held by it to the order of Mox and we will identify such Securities as being held by the Broker/nominee for our customers who are the beneficial owners. We will record in your Mox Invest Account the Securities held on your behalf. We may reject any Securities for safe custody and may at any time require any Securities to be withdrawn from custody.





- (c) Any obligation on Mox or the Broker to deliver, or to hold in safe custody, Securities purchased or acquired on your behalf will be satisfied by the delivery, or the holding, of Securities that are identical to such Securities in terms of number, class, denomination, nominal amount and rights attached (subject to any capital reorganisation which may have occurred in the meantime affecting such Securities).
- (d) Securities held for safekeeping in accordance with this clause 11 are held at your sole risk and may be held outside of Hong Kong. Neither Mox nor the Broker nor any nominee is responsible for or liable in respect of any loss incurred or suffered by you in relation to such safekeeping, unless caused by their fraud, wilful default or negligence.

12. Withdrawals

- (a) As soon as reasonably practicable after you have given us an instruction to withdraw Securities (where withdrawal of Securities is available) and/or funds, we will:
 - (i) procure the registration of the Securities specified in your instructions in your name or your nominee's name. Such Securities will cease to form part of your Mox Invest Account upon such registration; and/or
 - (ii) transfer such cash amount as specified in your instructions from your Mox Invest Account to your other account(s) with Mox. Such transfer will discharge our obligation to make payment to you.
- (b) Our obligations in clause 12(a) above are subject to the other provisions of these terms and in particular clause 27 below and to our right to require that prior to any withdrawal you discharge in full all sums or actual or contingent liabilities owed by you to us. We may, without your instructions or notice to you, discharge any such liabilities out of any credit balance in your Mox Invest Account, your Mox Account or any Goal or other account, or require payment to be made by you, prior to implementing any registration or transfer.
- (c) Fractional shares are not transferable to another broker and will need to be liquidated before transfer, which may have tax consequences and will result in commission charges.

13. Securities deposits

(a) You may request that we accept delivery or a transfer of Securities. We will not be obliged to accept any such request but, if we do, the Securities delivered or transferred will be held as part of your Mox Invest Account subject to these terms as if they were acquired by us on your behalf. You will execute such instruments of transfer and/or other documents as may be required to transfer the Securities to your Mox Invest Account and register them in our name or the name of a nominee (such nominee may include the Broker or any other nominee providing nominee and/or custodian services), or to deposit and hold them in CCASS or any other Securities depositary, or to deposit and hold them in a designated account





with an authorised institution or other institution approved by the SFC where such Securities will be deposited for safe custody at your own cost.

- (b) Any Securities delivered by you or your transfer agent to us will be free from any lien, charge, claim or other encumbrance or restriction other than a lien imposed on all Securities by the applicable clearing house or Securities depository. These restrictions may include:
 - (i) the volume limitations and manner of sale limitations set out in Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933 (as may be amended from time to time);
 - (ii) any requirement to obtain consent from any person or entity for a sale, assignment or other transfer of such Securities;
 - (iii) any limitation on the type or status of any purchaser, assignee or transferee of such Securities;
 - (iv) any requirement to deliver any opinion of counsel, notice or other documentation to the issuer, registrar or any other person prior to a sale, assignment or other transfer; and
 - (v) any registration or qualification requirement or prospectus delivery requirement pursuant to applicable Securities laws.

14. Trading limits

We may set and amend limits and parameters to control your ability to use Mox Invest and/or in respect of your Securities Trading in our absolute discretion from time to time. Such limits and parameters may include controls over maximum order amounts, maximum order sizes, our total exposure to you, your total exposure to certain Securities, the price at which orders may be submitted, the origin of your orders and any other limits, parameters or controls which we consider appropriate or which we may otherwise be required to implement under any applicable law or regulation. You undertake to comply with such limits and parameters as may be implemented by us from time to time and agree that, if you do not comply with any such limits or parameters, we are not obliged to act upon any Instructions given by you under these terms and are not responsible for any loss incurred by you in respect thereof. Orders will be accumulated over the Trading Day and we will check all orders received against the trading limits set by us from time to time.

15. Mox Invest availability

(a) The availability and proper functioning of Mox Invest depends on many variable circumstances, including the availability and proper functioning of the internet, SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market, the Mox app, the Broker's order-routing system and other computer-based systems that may be involved. You acknowledge and accept the inherent risks in Mox Invest being provided via the Mox app over the internet or electronic networks and the use of computer-based systems, including for the order routing, execution, matching, registration and clearing of Mox Invest Transactions.





- (b) In particular, you acknowledge and accept the risks set out under 'Risk of system and component disruption or failure' in the Risk Disclosure Statement in clause 51 below and that:
 - (i) access to Mox Invest may be limited or unavailable during periods of peak demand, market volatility, systems upgrades or maintenance or for other reasons;
 - (ii) your instructions may be subject to interruption, transmission blackout, delayed transmission due to internet traffic or incorrect data transmission due to the public nature of the internet;
 - (iii) there may be a time lag in data transmission and your instructions may not be executed or may be executed at prices different from those prevailing at the time your instructions were given;
 - (iv) communications and your information may be accessed by unauthorised third parties; and
 - (v) in the event of any system disruption or failure, it is possible that, for a certain time period, you may not be able to give us new instructions, and we may not be able to execute existing instructions or modify or cancel instructions that were previously given to us. Such disruption or failure may also result in loss of orders or order priority.
- (c) You acknowledge and accept that the computer-based systems used by Mox Invest, the Broker and any trading platform (including SEHK and any Relevant Overseas Market) to which your order may be routed for execution, and the services provided by the Broker and any trading platform, may be provided on an "as is" and "as available" basis. You agree to and accept such limitations. You agree to maintain alternative trading arrangements in addition to Mox Invest in case Mox Invest or the Broker's systems or any associated systems are unavailable for any reason.
- (d) We may in our absolute discretion and without giving you prior notice, or any reason, prohibit or restrict your ability to use your Mox Invest Account and enter into Mox Invest Transactions. Without limiting the foregoing, we may determine you are (or have become) ineligible for certain Mox Invest services, or to trade certain Securities and/or to give us certain types of instructions (for example, purchase orders), for example, as a result of new information we receive or a change of information you provide us. We are not liable for the consequences of us taking any such action unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (e) You agree that Mox and the Broker are not liable for any loss incurred or suffered by you by reason of any delays, errors or inaccuracies in the transmission or communication of instructions, or interruptions of service or failures of performance of Mox Invest, any system (including those used by the Broker), any trading platform (including SEHK and any Relevant Overseas Market), or the services provided by the Broker and any trading platform, or any other cause or causes beyond our reasonable control, including government restrictions or suspension of Securities Trading, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.





16. Execution of Securities Trading Mox Invest Transactions

- (a) You are responsible for trading in accordance with any rules or policies applicable to your order (e.g. trading hours, order types etc) and any cut-off times applicable to a Mox Invest Transaction as displayed in the Mox app. You acknowledge and accept the risks associated with after-hours trading and order placement, including those set out in the Risk Disclosure Statements in clauses 51, 52, 58 and 67 below. We are not responsible for ensuring the execution of orders at limit prices if the order's transmission is delayed or is otherwise affected by data communication failure.
- (b) We may transfer to you Securities owned or held by us or any of our affiliates when you purchase Securities or acquire or purchase your Securities for our own account or for account of an affiliate when executing any sale for you. We will act as principal in such circumstances and as an agent (in the capacity of a broker) and not as principal thereafter.
- (c) We may aggregate your Securities Trading order with other orders of similar nature, including our own orders and orders for other customers, provided this will not result in your order being executed at a less favourable price than if it had been executed individually. We will ensure that aggregated orders are allocated fairly. To the extent permitted by applicable law, Mox and the Broker may reasonably determine the priority of execution of your orders, and you have no claim of priority to any other customer of Mox or the Broker.
- (d) Paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) of this clause apply only in respect of those Securities listed or traded on SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market (such as a U.S. Exchange) which are offered by Mox for Securities Trading from time to time ("Listed Securities"). Orders are submitted to the Broker's order routing system. It is Mox's policy to require the Broker to seek to immediately execute the order, so as to enable Mox to satisfy its best execution obligations under applicable law. For Securities traded on multiple markets, where applicable, the Broker's order routing system seeks to route orders to the best market, taking into account one or more of the following factors when placing your order:
 - (i) quote price;
 - (ii) sequence in which the Broker receives orders;
 - (iii) speed of execution and/or settlement;
 - (iv) likelihood of execution and/or settlement;
 - (v) quote size;
 - (vi) nature of your order;
 - (vii) transaction fees;
 - (viii) rebates;





- (ix) opportunity for price improvement (price improvement occurs when an order is executed at a price more favourable than the displayed national best bid and offer); and
- (x) other relevant considerations.
- (e) Where applicable, the Broker's order routing system re-evaluates market conditions and prices for pending orders and re-routes orders as necessary. Unless otherwise directed, you agree that the Broker will route your orders to the market or dealer or institutions which it selects, or against one or more professional liquidity providers who send orders to the Broker.
- (f) You acknowledge that the Broker may receive commission for the execution of your orders and may pass the amount (or approximate amount) of the benefit to Mox. Mox may also receive a fixed per-share rebate, add-liquidity rebate and certain other rebate payments (where available) from the Broker. You agree that Mox and the Broker are not obliged to account to you for any such commissions or rebates.
- (g) You acknowledge that all orders will be executed at the then current market price and Mox and the Broker do not represent to you that we will be able to execute your order in full, in part or at all, or at the prices quoted at any specific time by way of an automated quotation system or otherwise, "at best" or "at market". You accept and acknowledge that:
 - (i) Mox and the Broker may not have access to every market at which a particular Security may trade;
 - (ii) prices of Securities fluctuate and market centres may fail or refuse to honour their quoted or posted prices;
 - your order may be re-routed out of automated execution systems for manual handling, in which case execution of your order may be substantially delayed;
 - (iv) other orders placed by other market participants at another market may trade ahead of your order; and
 - (v) applicable rules, laws, regulations, market policies, policies, procedures, decisions or system delays or failures may prevent or delay execution of your order.
- (h) You agree in any event to be bound by any Mox Invest Transactions executed on your behalf, and that we are not liable for any loss arising from our failing, or being unable to comply, in full, in part or at all with any terms of an order unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (i) You acknowledge that we may not be able to cancel or modify an order upon your request (and in such cases we are not obliged to give you a reason for this). You are responsible for and agree to be bound by any Mox Invest Transactions executed on your behalf regardless of any request by you to cancel or modify an order.





- (j) We reserve the right to cancel, reject or adjust any order or Mox Invest Transaction, or to take any other action that we determine necessary, acting reasonably, in response to potentially fraudulent or illegal activity in relation to your Mox Invest Account. We are not liable for the consequences of exercising this right unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (k) Good-til-Cancel Orders and Good-til-Date Orders (where available) will remain valid until they are executed, expired or cancelled (either automatically or voluntarily). Day Orders will lapse at the end of the official Trading Day of SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market on which the Securities are listed or traded if not executed by that time. Any order received after the close of trading on SEHK or the Relevant Overseas Market (as applicable) will be carried forward to the next Trading Day of SEHK or the Relevant Overseas Market (as applicable).
- (I) In the event orders are confirmed by the Broker as executed, and they are later cancelled by SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market, trading network or regulatory authority, the Broker confirmed order will also be deemed cancelled.
- (m) In respect of Listed Securities, upon your request, we will obtain from the Broker and share with you the information regarding the identity of the market center to which your orders were routed in the six months prior to the request and the time of the transaction, if any, that resulted from such order. U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission rules require the Broker to make publicly available quarterly reports describing its order routing practices. We can provide you with such reports upon your request.

17. New issues of Securities

In the event you give instructions to us to apply for Securities in a new issue of Securities for listing on SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market, and we accept such instructions, you:

- (a) authorise us to make such application on your behalf;
- (b) warrant that such application is solely for your benefit;
- (c) warrant that the application for Securities to be made by us is, and will be, the only application made or intended to be made for your benefit and no other application will be made by you, and you authorise us to represent, warrant and disclose the same to SEHK or the Relevant Overseas Market (as applicable);
- (d) acknowledge that the representations, warranties and disclosure referred to above will be relied upon by us in making the application and by the issuer of the Securities in deciding whether or not to allot Securities to us on your behalf; and
- (e) agree to indemnify and hold harmless Mox and its officers, employees and agents in full against any and all reasonable losses, damages, claims, liabilities, costs or expenses arising out of or in connection with any breach of the warranties given in this clause 17 or any authorisation being incorrectly given.

18. Short Sales





You agree that all your sell orders will be "long" sale orders, i.e. you represent that you own the Securities and have forwarded them to us. You will inform us immediately if that is not the case. You acknowledge that we will not accept an instruction to sell Securities which you do not own i.e. an order that is a "short" sale. We will not be responsible to you for identifying whether an instruction is to sell short.

19. Contract notes and statements

- (a) We will provide you with contract notes or statements relating to your Mox Invest Transactions and account statements of your Mox Invest Account in accordance with clause 5 of the General Terms and Conditions, the Securities and Futures (Contract Notes, Statements of Account and Receipts) Rules, the SEHK Rules or the rules of any Relevant Overseas Market, unless we are not required by such rules to provide such contract notes or statements.
- (b) In addition to the terms in clause 5 of the General Terms and Conditions, you agree and undertake to examine such contract notes and statements. If you think there is an error, you must notify us with details of the error within 90 days from the date of the contract note or statement. If you do not notify us, then unless the error arises from our fraud, wilful default or negligence:
 - the contract note and statement will be regarded as correct, conclusive and binding on you, including as to the price at which any particular order has been executed; and
 - (ii) you will have waived any right to raise any objection or pursue any remedies against us in relation to that contract note or statement and the Mox Invest Transactions referred to in therein.

20. Confirmations

- (a) We will not be deemed to have accepted or executed your instructions until you have received an acknowledgement or confirmation (whether through the Mox app, the Internet, by text message, in writing or by telephone). You acknowledge that we will endeavour to confirm promptly with you the essential features of your Mox Invest Transactions, but we give no warranty as to the timeliness or the reliability of such acknowledgement or confirmation. We may from time to time modify the form and/or contents of the acknowledgement or confirmation with or without notice.
- (b) You agree that confirmations of executions or cancellations of Mox Invest Transactions may be delayed or erroneous (e.g. due to computer system issues or inaccurate reporting), or may be cancelled or adjusted by Mox, the Broker, SEHK, or any Relevant Overseas Market or dealer. You agree that you will notify us immediately, but in any event within no more than one business day, if:
 - (i) you fail to receive an accurate confirmation of an execution or cancellation;
 - (ii) you receive a confirmation that is different to your order; or
 - (iii) you receive a confirmation for an order that you did not place.





(c) If you fail to notify us in accordance with clause 2019(b), we reserve the right to either remove the Mox Invest Transaction from your Mox Invest Account or require you to accept it, in our absolute discretion, and we will not incur any liability for the handling, or any mishandling or loss of any order or other instructions, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.

21. Electronic communications

- (a) In addition to the terms in clause 14 of the General Terms and Conditions, you agree that to the extent permitted by applicable law, we may provide you with any contract notes, other confirmations, account statements, tax information, proxy materials and other customer records and communications ("Electronic Communications") in electronic form.
- (b) You agree and consent to receiving Electronic Communications through electronic means, including through the Mox app, or by telephone, email, text message or push notification. You are responsible for ensuring that you can receive Electronic Communications through such electronic means. Your consent under this clause 21(b) will apply on an ongoing basis and for every tax year while you have a Mox Invest Account. Any Electronic Communications sent by such electronic means shall be deemed to be a valid and effective notice to you.
- (c) We are not liable for any delay or failure to send, transmit, receive, confirm or acknowledge any Electronic Communications or any error or incompleteness of any Electronic Communications, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.

22. Market data

- (a) You acknowledge that any quotes on the price of Securities and any other information relating to Securities and Securities markets, including (but not limited to) news reports, analysts' reports and research ("Market Data") provided via the Mox app (or such other means as we may specify) are provided by one or more independent third parties.
- (b) Market Data made available by Nasdaq, Inc. is subject to the following disclaimer:
 - "© 2023 Nasdaq, Inc. All Rights Reserved. The information, data, analysis and Information contained herein (i) include the proprietary information of Nasdaq, Inc. and applicable Nasdaq Market, (ii) are subject to applicable Nasdaq Requirements (http://nasdaqtrader.com/Trader.aspx?id=GDP Ops); (iii) may not be copied or further disseminated except as specifically authorized by Nasdaq, (iv) do not constitute investment advice, (v) are provided solely for informational purposes and (vi) Nasdaq makes no warranties including that the information is complete, accurate or timely. Nasdaq and Nasdaq Market bear no liability with respect to the data, analysis and Information."
- (c) You warrant and represent that you are a "Non-Professional Subscriber", meaning that (unless we have otherwise agreed with you in writing):





- (i) you are not registered or qualified in any capacity with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, Commodities Futures Trading Commission, any state securities agency, any securities exchange or association or any commodities or futures contract market or association, or with any international securities agency or self-regulatory body;
- (ii) you are not engaged as an "investment advisor" as that term is defined in Section 202(a)(11) of the United States Investment Advisors Act of 1940 (whether or not registered or qualified under that Act);
- (iii) you are not employed by a bank or other organisation exempt from registration under United States federal or state securities laws to perform functions that would require registration or qualification if such functions were performed for an organization not so exempt;
- (iv) you maintain your Mox Invest Account in your capacity as a natural person, and will only use your account and Market Data for personal use and not in any other capacity, such as for business, professional or other commercial purposes or as an employee, subcontractor or independent contractor of any business or firm; and
- (v) you otherwise qualify as a "Non-Professional Subscriber" as defined in the Nasdaq US Equities and Options Data Policies (as amended from time to time)
 (https://www.nasdaqtrader.com/content/AdministrationSupport/Policy/US EquitiesandOptionsDataPolicies.pdf).
- (d) Market Data made available by HKEX Information Services Limited is subject to the following disclaimer:
 - "HKEX, its holding companies and/or any subsidiaries of such holding companies, endeavour to ensure the accuracy and reliability of the information provided but does not guarantee its accuracy and accepts no liability (whether in tort or contract or otherwise) for any loss or damage arising from any inaccuracies or omissions".
- (e) Market Data made available by Refinitiv Limited is subject to the following disclaimer:
 - "© Refinitiv Limited 2023. All rights reserved. Republication or redistribution of Refinitiv content, including by framing or similar means, is prohibited without the prior written consent of Refinitiv. Refinitiv and the Refinitiv logo are registered trademarks and trademarks of London Stock Exchange Group and its affiliated companies.

All market news and data on this site is provided by Refinitiv and/or its third party content providers. Neither Refinitiv nor its third party content providers shall be liable for any errors, inaccuracies or delays in content, or for any actions taken in reliance thereon. REFINITIV EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, AS TO THE ACCURACY OF ANY OF THE CONTENT PROVIDED, OR AS TO THE FITNESS OF THE INFORMATION FOR ANY PURPOSE. Although Refinitiv makes reasonable efforts to ensure the





accuracy of the information provided, Refinitiv does not guarantee the accuracy or reliability and accept no liability (whether in tort or contract or otherwise) for any loss or damage arising from any errors, inaccuracies or omissions."

- (f) You agree to comply with any other conditions imposed by the relevant independent third party in relation to the provision and use of Market Data. In particular, you agree that:
 - (i) you must not disseminate the Market Data to any other person;
 - (ii) any Market Data provided to you is for your individual use only;
 - (iii) you may not use any Market Data to establish, maintain or provide or to assist in establishing, maintaining, or providing a trading floor or dealing service where trading in Securities listed on SEHK or of a type capable of being so listed, or any other related Securities, is being undertaken otherwise than through the SEHK; and
 - (iv) you must not use or permit the use of any Market Data for any illegal purpose.
- (g) Any reliance on Market Data is at your own risk. We have no independent basis to verify such Market Data and are not obliged to translate such Market Data. You agree that none of Mox, SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market or any other independent third party supplying the Market Data guarantees or warrants the accuracy, timeliness, sequence, reliability or completeness of the Market Data. Price quotations provided to you may not be real-time quotes for the relevant Securities due to market volatility and delay in transmission. None of Mox, SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market or any other independent third party supplying the Market Data will be liable in any way (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) for any loss or damage you may incur in connection with the provision of any Market Data to you.

23. Expenses and fees

- (a) In addition to the terms in clause 6 of the General Terms and Conditions, we are authorised to take funds out of your Mox Invest Account (or such other account(s) as we may designate) to pay on your behalf:
 - (i) all fees, charges and commissions payable by you to us in connection with your Mox Invest Account, your Mox Invest Transactions, any other dealings in Securities on instructions given by you or the holding of Securities on your behalf under these terms. You can see details of these fees and charges in the Mox app and/or on our website;
 - (ii) all commissions, stamp duties, taxes, bank charges, transfer fees, registration fees, levies (including all transaction levies imposed by SEHK and any Relevant Overseas Market), interest and other expenses incurred or to be incurred in connection with your Mox Invest Account, your Mox Invest Transactions, any dealings in Securities on instructions given by you or the holding of Securities on your behalf under these terms, payable





to the Broker, any nominee or other agent as they may direct or to any other payee entitled to such payment.

(b) You acknowledge that Mox or the Broker may pay CCASS, or other Securities depositaries, settlement fees on a consolidated basis and are entitled to retain any rounding differences as a result of the payment of such fees on such basis.

24. Dividends, distributions and Unsupported Securities

- (a) All dividends and other distributions in cash derived from Securities held by us on your behalf, including in connection with any corporate action (see clause 25 below), will be credited to your Mox Invest Account. Where the original currency of any such dividends and other distributions is not supported by your Mox Invest Account, you authorise us to convert the cash (at our prevailing exchange rate at the time of the exchange) to any other currency that is supported by your Mox Invest Account. You agree that we or our nominee(s) may withhold or deduct tax or other amounts from such dividends and other distributions when required to comply with legal or regulatory requirements and/or to collect any amounts, fees, charges, interest or commissions that you may owe us. If you are eligible to reclaim any such withholdings or deductions that is your responsibility.
- (b) If a distribution derived from Securities held by us on your behalf, including in relation to any corporate action (see clause 25 below), requires the allocation of:
 - (i) an odd lot (the number of shares of a corporation which is less than one board lot as shown on SEHK's website or less than a marketable parcel of shares in the case of shares listed on a Relevant Overseas Market);
 - (ii) a fractional share (fractions of shares rather than whole shares); or
 - (iii) Securities that are listed on an exchange that is not supported by Mox Invest or Securities which themselves are otherwise not supported by Mox Invest ("Unsupported Securities"),

or, where Securities held by us on your behalf otherwise become Unsupported Securities (including whether due to Securities delisting from SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market, or otherwise), you authorise us (though we are not compelled) to liquidate the relevant share(s) or Securities and credit to your Mox Invest Account an amount in cash which we calculate at our absolute discretion to be the value of the odd lot or fractional share or Unsupported Securities (as applicable), net of tax and other amounts as required to comply with legal or regulatory requirements, instead of allocating to you (or holding on your behalf) the odd lot or fractional share or Unsupported Securities.

25. Corporate actions

(a) You acknowledge that you are responsible for knowing the rights and terms of any Securities in your Mox Invest Account, obtaining information about such Securities and the issuer and taking appropriate action in relation to such Securities. We do not and cannot ensure the accuracy, reliability or timeliness of any announcements of corporate actions and we accept no liability (whether in tort or contract or





otherwise) for any loss or damage arising from any errors, inaccuracies, delays or omissions or any actions taken in reliance thereon. We expressly disclaim all warranties in these terms, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy of any announcement or as to the fitness of the information for any purpose.

- (b) We are not obliged to notify you of any matter, deadlines or required actions or dates of meetings in respect of such Securities, including in relation to any corporate action (e.g. tender offer, reorganisation, stock split, receivership, insolvency proceedings, etc). You agree that we are not obliged to take any action on your behalf, including exercising any votes or other rights (including fulfilling any subscription or over-subscription) attaching to such Securities or attending meetings of holders of such Securities.
- (c) You authorise Mox and the Broker or any nominee to comply with the provisions of any law, regulation or order which purports to impose on a holder of any of the Securities in your Mox Invest Account a duty to take or refrain from taking any action in connection with such Securities or payments or distributions or monies payable in respect of such Securities.
- (d) We are not liable for any losses incurred or suffered by you as a result of us taking or not taking any action under this clause 25 in respect of any Securities in your Mox Invest Account, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.

26. Conflict of interest

- (a) You acknowledge that when we deal in Securities for you, we (including our affiliates) may have a material interest, arrangement or relationship in relation to the Securities or Mox Invest Transaction concerned. Such interests will not necessarily be separately disclosed to you prior to or at the time of any Mox Invest Transaction or at any other time.
- (b) The following interests of Mox may affect you (without limitation):
 - (i) we may have a holding or dealing position or may otherwise be trading or dealing in the Securities or assets of any kind underlying, derived from or otherwise directly or indirectly related to such Securities;
 - (ii) we may have received or may be receiving rebates, payments or other benefits for giving business to the Broker; and
 - (iii) we may have been or may be an affiliate of an issuer (or any of its affiliated companies) of the Securities.
- (c) Nothing in these terms shall be deemed to prevent us from:
 - (i) instructing or otherwise procuring the purchase for you of Securities held by us for our own account or held by any affiliate or any of our other customers; and
 - (ii) acting in any capacity for any other person or from purchasing, selling, holding or dealing in any Securities for our own account or that of an





affiliate or any of our other customers even though instructions may have been received from you for the purchase, sale or holding of or other dealing in the same or similar Securities.

(d) You acknowledge and agree that we may so act, purchase, sell, hold, deal, or instruct provided that any such dealing is not less favourable to you than it would have been had the Mox Invest Transaction been entered into with a party other than us, an affiliate or one of our customers. We shall not be under any duty to disclose to you any fact or thing which comes to our knowledge or notice in the course of acting in any capacity for any other person or in our own capacity.

27. Dealings with your Mox Invest Account, set-off, lien and security

- (a) You agree not to assign, grant an interest over or otherwise deal in any way with, nor (without our prior written consent) create or allow to subsist a charge, pledge or other encumbrance over:
 - your Mox Invest Account or any Securities, receivables or funds held in or for your Mox Invest Account; or
 - (ii) all or any part of the funds from time to time standing to the credit of your Mox Invest Account.
- (b) In addition to the terms in clause 10 of the General Terms and Conditions, you grant Mox a charge over the Charged Securities as continuing security for the payment and satisfaction of any obligations and liabilities owed to us under this Schedule, including any costs, charges and expenses incurred by us in respect of enforcing this Schedule and the charge contained in this clause.
- (c) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default set out in clause 36 below and without notice to you or your consent, we may set off, sell or transfer any Charged Securities towards satisfaction of any of the obligations and liabilities owed by you to us in whatever capacity, whether actual or contingent, primary or collateral, or several or joint. We will notify you as soon as practicable after exercising our rights under this clause. You hereby irrevocably instruct us to take all necessary action and effect all necessary sales and transfers under this clause 27. You agree that we may in our absolute discretion determine which Charged Securities are to be sold or transferred under this clause 27 and on what terms. Mox and the Broker will be under no duty to you as to the price obtained in respect of any sale or disposal of Charged Securities to satisfy any obligations and liabilities owed by you to us.
- (d) We are not liable for any loss incurred or suffered by you as a result of any action under this clause 27, unless it is caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence. We are not liable to account to you for any commissions, rebates, fees, price improvement, profits, payments, goods, services or any other benefits earned by Mox or the Broker in respect of any action under this clause 27.
- (e) Our rights set out in clause 10 of the General Terms and Conditions and this clause 27 are without prejudice and in addition to any right of set-off, lien or other right to which we are at any time otherwise entitled (whether by operation of law, contract





or in any other manner). The charge contained in this clause 27 shall not be prejudiced by any amendment or variation to these terms or by your bankruptcy.

28. Accuracy of information

In addition to clauses 14 and 21 of the General Terms and Conditions, you will notify us of any material change in any information provided by you from time to time in connection with the establishment and operation of your Mox Invest Account, including information provided in your Application Documents for Mox Invest.

29. Making changes to this Schedule

We may make changes to this Schedule from time to time. We undertake to notify you of any material change to:

- (a) the information on Mox (name, address, registration status and CE number) provided in this Schedule;
- (b) the description of the nature of the Mox Invest services; and
- (c) the description of the remuneration payable to Mox and the basis for such payment.

30. Further assurance

You agree and undertake to Mox to do such acts and things and/or to execute any act, deed, document or thing, which we consider necessary or desirable to ratify or confirm anything done by us in the proper exercise of any right or power conferred by this Schedule or any other agreement entered into under this Schedule or relating to your Mox Invest Account or your instructions, or which we require you to do in connection with the implementation, execution and enforcement of this Schedule, including the rights and charge referred to in clause 27. You appoint Mox as your lawful attorney to do or execute all such acts, deeds, documents or things on your behalf as we consider necessary or desirable in connection with such implementation, execution and enforcement.

31. Consent to Personal Information Collection Concerning Mox Invest

- (a) In this clause 31:
 - (i) "BCAN" means a "Broker-to-Client Assigned Number", being a unique identification code in the format prescribed by SEHK, generated by a relevant licensed or registered person in accordance with SEHK's requirements; and
 - (ii) "CID" or "Client Identification Data" means the following client identification data in relation to you:
 - (A) your full name as shown in your identity document ("Identity Document");
 - (B) the issuing country or jurisdiction of the Identity Document;





- (C) the Identity Document type; and
- (D) the Identity Document number.
- (b) In addition to the terms in clause 20 of the General Terms and Conditions, you acknowledge and agree that we may collect, store, process, use, disclose and transfer your information to the HKMA, the SFC, SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market, any relevant clearing house or any other regulatory or governmental body (including without limitation the United States Securities and Exchange Commission), in the event that such disclosure is required by any of them, whether or not the requirement has the force of law.
- (c) You acknowledge and agree that in Mox, the Broker and any nominees and other agents (collectively "we" or "us" in clauses 31(c) to 31(h)) providing services to you in relation to Securities listed or traded on SEHK (referred to as the "Services" in clauses 31(c) to 31(h)) and for complying with the rules and requirements of the SEHK (including the SEHK Rules) and the SFC in effect from time to time, we will be required to:
 - (i) tag each of your orders submitted or arranged to be submitted to the trading system of SEHK with a BCAN assigned that is unique to your Mox Invest Account; and
 - (ii) provide to the SEHK and/or the SFC your assigned BCAN(s) and such CID of you.
- (d) You acknowledge and agree that we may collect, store, process, use, disclose and transfer personal data relating to you (including your CID and BCAN(s)) as required for us to provide the Services to you in relation to Securities listed or traded on SEHK and for complying with the rules and requirements of SEHK (including the SEHK Rules) and the SFC in effect from time to time. Without limiting the foregoing, and without limitation to any notification we have given to you and/or consent we have obtained from you in respect of the processing of your personal data in connection with your account(s) and our services to you, this includes:
 - (i) disclosing and transferring your personal data (including CID and BCAN(s)) to SEHK and/or the SFC in accordance with the rules and requirements of SEHK and the SFC in effect from time to time;
 - (ii) allowing SEHK to:
 - (A) collect, store, process and use your personal data (including CID and BCAN(s)) for market surveillance and monitoring purposes and enforcement of the SEHK Rules;
 - (B) disclose and transfer such information to the relevant regulators and law enforcement agencies in Hong Kong (including but not limited to the SFC) so as to facilitate the performance of their statutory functions with respect to the Hong Kong financial markets; and





- use such information for conducting analysis for the purposes of market oversight; and
- (iii) allowing the SFC to:
 - (A) collect, store, process and use your personal data (including CID and BCAN(s)) for the performance of its statutory functions including monitoring, surveillance and enforcement functions with respect to the Hong Kong financial markets; and
 - (B) disclose and transfer such information to relevant regulators and law enforcement agencies in Hong Kong in accordance with applicable laws or regulatory requirements.
- (e) If you do not wish to consent to the collection, storage, processing, use, disclosure and transfer of your personal data as set out in clause 31(d), you should not request permission to trade Securities listed or traded on the SEHK. If you have previously given such consent and wish to withdraw it, you should request for your permission to trade Securities listed or traded on the SEHK to be removed.
- (f) By instructing us in respect of any transaction relating to Securities listed or traded on SEHK, you acknowledge and agree that we may use your personal data for the purposes of complying with the rules and requirements of SEHK (including the SEHK Rules) and the SFC in force from time to time in connection with the Services. You also agree that despite any subsequent purported withdrawal of consent by you, your personal data may continue to be stored, processed, used, disclosed or transferred for the above purposes after such purported withdrawal of consent.
- (g) You also agree and acknowledge that:
 - (i) according to the requirements of SEHK and/or the SFC, Mox should ensure that the following information has been collected as Client Identification Data from you as an individual client, and ensure that up-to date Client Identification Data is submitted to the central data repository to be maintained by SEHK in respect of a relevant order for securities listed or traded on SEHK:
 - (A) full name as shown on your Identity Document;
 - (B) Identity Document's issuing country or jurisdiction;
 - (C) Identity Document type (order of priority ("Order of Priority"): (1) Hong Kong Identity ("HKID") card; (2) national identification document; (3) passport; and
 - (D) Identity Document number on the Identity Document;
 - (ii) in respect of the Identity Document type, your Client Identification Data should be collected from the Identity Document that is first mentioned in the Order of Priority (i.e. HKID card) save that where you do not hold such document, the next mentioned document (i.e. national identification





- document) should be used and so forth (i.e. if you do not hold a HKID card nor a national identification document, then passport);
- (iii) you should also update Mox promptly on any change of your Client Identification Data and Identity Document (including but not limited to your up-to-date passport, if passport is your Identity Document according to the Order of Priority), ensure your Identity Document type with Mox is provided according to the Order of Priority and the Client Identification Data with Mox is up-to-date and accurate, and provide the most updated Client Identification Data and Identity Document to Mox or as required by Mox from time to time; and
- (iv) despite any subsequent purported withdrawal of consent by you, your personal data may continue to be stored, processed, used, disclosed or transferred for the above purposes, whether before or after such purported withdrawal of consent, where that is required to meet any regulatory obligations.
- (h) Failure to provide us with your personal data or consent as described above may mean that we will not, or will no longer be able to, as the case may be, carry out your Securities Trading instructions or provide you with Securities related services (other than to sell or transfer out your existing holdings of Securities, if any).
- (i) You authorise us to disclose your personal data and information to the Broker, any nominee and any Fund or its agents, including your balances in your Mox Invest Account, any information provided in your Application Documents and changes notified by you, and such other information as we, the Broker, the nominee or the Fund or its agents may deem necessary from time to time for the purposes of compliance with laws (including as described in clauses 2(o) and (p) of our Personal Information Collection Statement), Mox Invest, your Mox Invest Transactions or the transmission, verification or execution of your instructions or any other related purpose. Where the Broker uses another broker, dealer or an affiliate to facilitate execution of your Mox Invest Transactions, you agree that the Broker may disclose your information to such persons for such purpose. In addition, a Fund or its agents, to whom your information is disclosed for such purpose, may be required to share your information with government authorities in other countries for the purposes of compliance with laws (i.e. for a similar purpose as described in clauses 2(o) and (p) of our Personal Information Collection Statement). You also acknowledge and agree that U.S. Exchanges may disclose your information (including any personal data) without Mox's prior approval to U.S. Exchanges' affiliates and relevant regulatory authorities, including but without limitation for surveillance or investigation purposes.
- (j) Mox, the Broker or its affiliates may share anonymized account information or anonymized delayed order information of Mox customers who trade U.S. Securities with third parties (and/or share such information among its affiliates) for the purpose of analysis, research, market data compilation, product creation, establishing order routing and execution relationships, or for any other lawful purpose.





(k) By accepting these terms and using Mox Invest, you consent to the use of your information in accordance with this clause 31 and clause 20 of the General Terms and Conditions. You acknowledge that your information may be provided to a location which does not have the legal protection of information equivalent to Hong Kong.

32. Representations by you

By applying to use Mox Invest, and each time you use Mox Invest, you represent and warrant that in addition to the confirmations, undertakings, representations and warranties in clause 21 of the General Terms and Conditions:

- (a) all information provided by you from time to time in connection with the establishment and operation of your Mox Invest Account, including information provided in your Application Documents for Mox Invest, are true, accurate, complete and up-to-date;
- (b) you are not and do not anticipate or expect to be a U.S. Person or a tax resident of the United States;
- (c) the gains from your Mox Invest Transactions are not effectively connected or related to any U.S. Person or any U.S. trade or business which you are engaged in or plan to engage in during the calendar year;
- (d) you will not acquire or hold Securities beneficially by or for any other person, or in violation of any applicable law, and you will be the beneficial owner of all Securities held in your Mox Invest Account;
- (e) you are the person ultimately responsible for originating your Mox Invest Transactions and no other person stands to gain the commercial or economic benefit or bear the commercial or economic risk thereof;
- (f) you are fully aware of, and fully understand the market and the Securities being traded in accordance with your instructions;
- (g) you are fully aware of the SEHK Rules and the rules of any Relevant Overseas Market, and are familiar with and understand all applicable laws, rules and regulations relating to your Securities Trading, including those relating to insider dealing and other criminal offences;
- (h) without limiting anything else in these terms, the representations and warranties made by you in clause 22(c) (which relate to your status as a Non-Professional Subscriber) remain true and accurate at all times;
- you will familiarise yourself with and comply with all guidelines posted on SEHK's website (as amended from time to time);
- (j) you acknowledge and fully understand and accept the risks (including the risk of loss) described in the Risk Disclosure Statements set out in these terms;





- it is your decision to enter into any Mox Invest Transactions and you fully understand the risks and consequences of doing so and agree to bear all consequences of your Mox Invest Transactions;
- you acknowledge that Mox may require further information from you or a third party on your financial standing and investment objectives or to verify the same and you agree to provide the same on request;
- (m) you will provide such further information as Mox may reasonably request to perform its duties under these terms and to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations and/or internal policies;
- you do not have any observable disabilities (e.g. incapacitation or visual or hearing impairments) nor lack of technology literacy which may affect your ability to make investment decisions;
- (o) you will use Mox Invest in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations and will not provide any Instructions which breach of or will result in a breach of any applicable laws, rules and regulations;
- (p) you have read, understand and consent to these terms and the General Terms and Conditions, including but not limited to the Privacy Documents;
- (q) you will use Mox Invest and enter into any Mox Invest Transaction having regard to your financial situation, investment objectives, investment experience and your personal circumstances, as well as any independent professional advice you have sought as you consider appropriate; and
- (r) all the representations and warranties made by you remain true and accurate at all times and shall be deemed to be repeated immediately before you provide each Instruction for any Mox Invest Transaction and each occasion in which you use Mox Invest.

33. Applicable rules and regulations

- (a) Every Securities Trading Mox Invest Transaction concluded through and recognised by SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Market is subject to, and you will be bound by, the relevant provisions of the constitutions, rules, regulations, bylaws, customs and usages of SEHK (including the SEHK Rules), the Relevant Overseas Market, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company, the relevant overseas clearing agency and of the laws of Hong Kong and the jurisdiction in which the Relevant Overseas Market is located (as applicable). Mox and the Broker are not liable for any action or decision of SEHK, or any Relevant Overseas Market, dealer, clearing house or regulator.
- (b) You acknowledge that, where required by any regulatory authority (including but not limited to the HKMA and the SFC), SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market, or any clearing house, we will provide all relevant information concerning your orders transmitted and/or executed by whatever means through Mox Invest. You acknowledge and agree that you will co-operate fully and promptly with all requests by us for the provision of any information in your possession, custody or control





which we may be required to produce to any regulatory authority (including but not limited to the HKMA and the SFC), SEHK, any Relevant Overseas Market, or any clearing house.

34. Compliance with laws, etc.

- (a) You will not instruct us to do anything in relation to Mox Invest or your Mox Invest Account which may breach the SFO, the SEHK Rules, the rules of any Relevant Overseas Market, the Takeovers Code or any other applicable laws, rules or regulations in Hong Kong or elsewhere. You undertake to us that you will not engage or attempt to engage in any activity which may constitute market misconduct under the SFO or any other applicable law in Hong Kong or elsewhere.
- (b) You acknowledge that you are solely responsible for compliance with all applicable obligations of disclosure under the relevant provisions of Part XV of the SFO, the Takeovers Code, and any other applicable laws, rules or regulations relating to disclosure of interests in Securities in Hong Kong or elsewhere. We have no duty to advise you of any applicable regulatory or reporting requirement, foreign ownership or foreign exchange control restrictions in respect of the holding of any Securities.
- (c) You acknowledge and agree that we may take any action which we, in our sole and absolute discretion, consider appropriate for compliance with all anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing laws, regulations and guidelines, including requiring additional identification documentation or other information from you, suspending or closing your Mox Invest Account, rejecting any instructions, and disclosing or investigating any instructions or other information provided by you. You undertake to provide us promptly with any information or documentation so requested.
- (d) If we, in our absolute discretion, believe that your Mox Invest Account has been involved in any fraud, crime or violation of any laws or regulations, or has been accessed unlawfully, or is otherwise involved in any suspicious activity (whether as victim or perpetrator or otherwise), we may suspend or freeze your Mox Invest Account or any privileges of your Mox Invest Account, or freeze or liquidate funds or Securities, or utilise any of the remedies in these terms for an Event of Default.
- (e) You acknowledge and agree that nothing in these terms and conditions should be construed as a distribution, an offer to sell, or a solicitation to buy any Security in any jurisdiction where such activities would be unlawful pursuant to the laws of such jurisdiction. If you are outside of Hong Kong, we may not be authorised to offer or provide you with certain or any products and services in the country or region you are located or resident in.
- (f) You waive any claim for loss incurred or suffered against Mox arising out of or related to Mox exercising any of its rights under this clause 34.

35. Investor Compensation Fund for Securities Trading

If you sustain loss in relation to Securities Trading in exchange-traded products in Hong Kong as a result of a "default" (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Investor





Compensation—Claims) Rules ("Investor Compensation Rules")) by Mox or an "associated person" (as defined in the Investor Compensation Rules) of Mox, you may be entitled under the Investor Compensation Rules to make a claim for compensation against the Investor Compensation Fund established under the SFO. You acknowledge there is no guarantee that any loss sustained because of such default will be recouped from the Investor Compensation Fund in full, in part or at all. This clause 35 does not apply to Securities traded on any Relevant Overseas Market, including U.S. Securities.

36. Event of Default

- (a) Any one of the following events shall constitute an event of default ("**Event of Default**"):
 - (i) any liabilities become overdue;
 - (ii) you fail to pay any purchase price of Securities or other payments under these terms when due:
 - (iii) the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of other analogous proceedings against you;
 - (iv) any attachment, execution or similar process to paragraph (iii) above is levied against your Mox Invest Account;
 - (v) default by you in the due performance or observance of any of this Schedule:
 - (vi) any representation or warranty made by you in this Schedule or in any document delivered to us pursuant to this Schedule being or becoming incorrect;
 - (vii) any consent or authorisation required by you to open a Mox Invest Account in accordance with these terms being wholly or partly revoked, suspended, terminated or ceasing to remain in full force and effect;
 - (viii) the closure or suspension of your Mox Account; or
 - (ix) the occurrence of any event which, in our sole opinion, might jeopardise any of our rights under this Schedule or our ability to comply with applicable laws, rules and regulations.
- (b) If an Event of Default occurs in our reasonable judgment, we may take any of the following actions in our absolute discretion and without demand for funds or additional funds, notice of sale or purchase, or other notice or advertisement (each of which is expressly waived by you):
 - (i) cancel any or all outstanding orders or any other commitments made on your behalf;
 - (ii) cover any short position with us through the purchase of Securities, or liquidate any long position with us through the sale of Securities, in each





- case on SEHK or a Relevant Overseas Market, or on or through any other relevant market or intermediary;
- (iii) call upon any Charged Securities which may have been issued in favour of us as continuing security for your obligations in respect of your Mox Invest Account;
- (iv) exercise any right of set-off or combination of accounts conferred by these terms or otherwise;
- (v) immediately suspend your use of Mox Invest; and/or
- (vi) immediately terminate your use of Mox Invest and close your Mox Invest Account.
- (c) Any prior demand, notice or advertisement does not waive our right to take any of the actions referred to above without further demand, notice or advertisement. You undertake to notify us immediately in writing of the occurrence of any event which may constitute an Event of Default, although such notice or any failure to notify us will not prevent an Event of Default from having occurred.

37. Termination and suspension

- (a) Upon termination of these terms or your use of Mox Invest, we will close your Mox Invest Account in accordance with clause 9 of the General Terms and Conditions and our standard procedures as maybe adopted by us from time to time. Unless we specify otherwise, you will be required to liquidate and/or transfer all your holdings in Securities within 30 days of us notifying you that your Mox Invest Account will be closed (or within any other period as we determine).
- (b) In addition to the terms in clause 9 of the General Terms and Conditions, any closure of your Mox Invest Account or termination of these terms will not affect any right or liability in respect of your Mox Invest Account, any Mox Invest Transaction already effected by us for you, or any instruction given by you under this Schedule. These terms will continue to apply until all Securities and funds have been liquidated and/or transferred (as applicable) from your Mox Invest Account, and all sums due to you and all of your obligations and liabilities to us have been fulfilled.

38. Notices

Any communication from you to us shall be irrevocable and shall not be effective until actually received by us at our designated address and/or in the designated manner.

39. Miscellaneous

(a) We may, in our absolute discretion, extend Mox Invest to cover Securities listed or traded on any other stock exchange or market outside of Hong Kong or U.S., in which case, we may supplement these terms in accordance with clause 22 of the General Terms and Conditions.





(b) We may at any time, in our absolute discretion and without giving notice to you or any reason, restrict or vary Mox Invest, the Securities that may be traded, held, deposited or withdrawn using Mox Invest, and access to SEHK, any U.S. Exchange and any other stock exchange or market using Mox Invest. In such cases we may exercise any right or power conferred by this Schedule as if it were based on your instruction to us, including without limitation, to liquidate Securities and credit to your Mox Invest Account an amount in cash which we calculate at our absolute discretion to be the value of the relevant Securities, where applicable, net of tax and other amounts as required to comply with legal or regulatory requirements.

40. U.S. Persons

- (a) Where you are or become a U.S. Person, we have the right to suspend or terminate your use of Mox Invest. We are not liable for any losses, costs, fees or expenses of any kind you may incur or suffer in connection with any such suspension or termination.
- (b) If you become a U.S. Person, you agree to notify us in writing promptly. You understand that in such case we may be obliged to close your Mox Invest Account and/or cancel your Instructions and/or orders, and sell your Securities, and you authorise us to do so without further instructions from you. You should liquidate and/or transfer all your holdings in Securities and transfer all funds from your Mox Invest Account within 30 days of becoming a U.S. Person (or within any other period as we determine).

41. Additional terms and conditions for U.S. Securities Trading

- (a) We may allow you, in our absolute discretion, to use Mox Invest for U.S. Securities Trading.
- (b) Clauses 42 to 49 of this Schedule set out your additional rights and obligations in connection with your use of Mox Invest for U.S. Securities Trading. For the purposes of U.S. Securities Trading, clauses 41 to 49 of this Schedule will take priority in the event of any inconsistency with the remaining clauses of this Schedule.

42. Additional risks of U.S. Securities Trading

- (a) You acknowledge and accept that U.S. Securities Trading is subject to the laws and regulations of the U.S.
- (b) You acknowledge and accept there are material risks in U.S. Securities Trading, including but not limited to the risks set out under 'Risks of U.S. Securities Trading' in the Risk Disclosure Statement in clause 51 below, and you confirm that you accept all risks in U.S. Securities Trading.

43. U.S. broker, settlement and custodian arrangements





For U.S. Securities Trading, the Broker appointed by Mox will act as the execution broker, settlement agent and custodian. You acknowledge and agree that the Broker may perform such services through its U.S. affiliate.

44. Brokerage fee and market charges

You must pay the applicable brokerage fee, market charges and any costs, fees or expenses incurred due to U.S. Securities Trading or the holding of U.S. Securities.

45. Trading hours

- (a) U.S. Securities trading hours are from 9:30 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. Eastern Standard Time ("EST"), Monday to Friday. i.e. from 9:30 p.m. to 4:00 a.m. Hong Kong Time ("HKT") (summer trading hours) / 10:30 p.m. to 5:00 a.m. HKT (winter trading hours) of the following day. All "Day Orders" that have not been executed will be void on the same day after closing at 4:00 pm EST. Mox Invest does not currently support pre-and post-market sessions trading for U.S. Securities Trading. U.S. Securities Trading may be suspended due to special holidays or individual corporate activities without further notice to you.
- (b) Mox Invest provides delayed and real-time U.S. Securities quotes.

46. Trade settlement and settlement instructions

- (a) Before placing an order to purchase U.S. Securities, you are required to ensure you have sufficient USD in your Mox Invest Account to deliver to us upon settlement of your Mox Invest Transaction. Before placing an order to sell U.S. Securities, you are required to ensure you have sufficient U.S. Securities to deliver to us upon settlement.
- (b) You acknowledge and accept that the settlement day for U.S. Securities is affected by the Relevant Overseas Market arrangement and may exceed the specified date due to time zone differences, required settlement times or business or transaction suspension. We will credit the sales proceeds from your Mox Invest Transactions involving the sale of U.S. Securities to your Mox Invest Account following receipt of the sales proceeds from the Broker.
- (c) The funds from an unsettled Mox Invest Transaction can be used to fund any new U.S. Securities Trading purchase order in real time.

47. Trading restrictions

- (a) You agree to fully comply with and be bound by any trading restrictions in connection with U.S. Securities, including but not limited to any trading restrictions imposed by U.S. Exchanges, Mox or the Broker from time to time.
- (b) You acknowledge and accept that U.S. suspension of or restrictions on trading, market conditions and/or the operation of the rules of certain U.S. Exchanges may make it difficult or impossible to effect certain transactions or liquidate positions. In such cases, you may face a higher risk of loss.





48. U.S. tax

- (a) You must complete the Form W-8BEN and renew it every three years as required by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. If you fail to complete or renew the Form W-8BEN you will not be able to use Mox Invest for U.S. Securities Trading, including submitting any purchase order or transferring-in any Securities listed on any Relevant Overseas Markets in the U.S.
- (b) The U.S. tax system applies to every person holding investment products originating in the U.S. (e.g. U.S. Securities, mutual funds or bonds, etc.), regardless of whether they are a U.S. Person or not. This means that all investors who hold these investment products in their own name must pay the applicable U.S. tax. You should seek professional tax advice where appropriate.
- (c) You accept that all the income, interest, proceeds and distributions arising from your U.S. Securities will be subject to the maximum withholding tax rate (or any other withholding tax rate as we determine). In particular, you acknowledge and accept that the Broker must withhold up to 30% of such U.S. sourced income, interest, proceeds and distributions paid to non-U.S. Persons.
- (d) Mox and the Broker do not offer tax relief service, i.e. tax treaty withholding tax rates are not offered, nor do Mox and the Broker represent or assist customers in applying for a waiver or exemption from withholding tax from the U.S. Taxation Office or any request for a refund due to any tax being over-withheld. You should seek professional tax advice, where appropriate.

49. Corporate actions – U.S. Securities

- (a) Investors engaged in the trading of U.S. Securities will not be able to attend meetings by proxy or in person.
- (b) Unless otherwise specified, the distribution rate specified in any correspondence issued by us for corporate action events is after tax deduction.
- (c) Any corporate action in respect of U.S. Securities will be announced by the relevant issuer through the U.S. Exchange's website and the channel as officially approved by the relevant regulatory authority. Issuers that are listed on the U.S. Exchanges may publish such corporate action documents in English only, and documents in Chinese may not be available. We have no responsibility to produce translations of such documents.

50. FDRS process

- (a) In respect of "eligible disputes" (as defined in the 'Terms of Reference for the Financial Dispute Resolution Centre (FDRC) in relation to the Financial Dispute Resolution Scheme (FDRS)') arising out of the selling process or processing of a Mox Invest Transaction, Mox will enter a FDRS process with you.
- (b) However, please note that any dispute over the contractual terms of the Security should be resolved directly between you and the third-party product issuer.





51. Risk Disclosure Statement

- (a) This Risk Disclosure Statement provides a brief summary of some (but not all) of the features and risks of Securities Trading using Mox Invest and Mox Invest Transactions. You should carefully consider whether the Mox Invest Transactions you propose to enter into are suitable for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance.
- (b) If you are in any doubt about the risks involved in Securities Trading using Mox Invest, you should seek independent financial, investment, tax, legal or other professional advice.
- (c) The contents of this Risk Disclosure Statement have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority.

51.1 Risks of Securities Trading

The prices of Securities fluctuate, sometimes dramatically. The price of a Security may move up or down, and may become valueless. It is as likely that losses will be incurred rather than profit made as a result of Securities Trading.

51.2 Transaction costs

Please obtain advice with respect to, and consider, all fees, charges, commissions, taxes (such as estate duty and dividend withholding tax) before entering into any Mox Invest Transaction – you will be liable for these and they will affect your net returns on a Mox Invest Transaction.

51.3 Risks of trading GEM stocks

- (a) GEM stocks involve a high investment risk. In particular, companies may list on the GEM with neither a track record of profitability nor any obligation to forecast future profitability. GEM stocks may be very volatile and illiquid.
- (b) You should make the decision to invest only after due and careful consideration. The greater risk profile and other characteristics of GEM mean that it is a market more suited to professional and other sophisticated investors.
- (c) Current information on GEM stocks may only be found on the website operated by SEHK. GEM companies are usually not required to issue paid announcements in gazetted newspapers.
- (d) You should seek independent professional advice if you are uncertain of or have not understood any aspect of this Risk Disclosure Statement or the nature and risks involved in trading GEM stocks.

51.4 Risks of trading Nasdaq-Amex Securities at SEHK

(a) The Securities under the Nasdaq-Amex Pilot Program ("NAPP") are aimed at sophisticated investors. You should consult your dealer and become familiarised with the NAPP before trading in the NAPP Securities.





(b) You should be aware that the NAPP Securities are not regulated as a primary or secondary listing on the Main Board or the GEM of SEHK.

51.5 Risks of trading exchange traded derivative products

- (a) Some (but not all) of the risks of trading exchange traded derivative products include:
 - (i) **Issuer default risk**: In the event that an exchange traded derivative product issuer becomes insolvent and defaults on its listed securities, investors will be considered as unsecured creditors and will have no preferential claims to any assets held by the issuer. Investors should pay close attention to the financial strength and credit worthiness of exchange traded derivative product issuers.
 - (ii) **Uncollateralised product risk**: Uncollateralised exchange traded derivative products are not asset backed. In the event that an uncollateralised exchange traded derivative product issuer becomes bankrupt, investors can lose their entire investment. Investors should read the listing documents to determine if a product is uncollateralised.
 - (iii) Gearing risk: Exchange traded derivative products such as derivative warrants and callable bull/bear contracts (CBBC) are leveraged and can change in value quickly according to the gearing ratio relative to the underlying assets. Investors should be aware that the value of an exchange traded derivative product may fall to zero, resulting in a total loss of the initial investment.
 - (iv) Expiration risk: Most exchange traded derivative products have an expiry date after which the issue may become worthless. Investors should be aware of the expiry time horizon and choose a product with an appropriate lifespan for their trading strategy.
 - (v) **Extraordinary price movement risk**: The price of an exchange traded derivative product may not match its theoretical price due to outside influences such as market supply and demand factors. As a result, actual traded prices can be higher or lower than the theoretical price.
 - (vi) Foreign exchange risk: Investors trading exchange traded derivative products with underlying assets not denominated in Hong Kong dollars ("HKD") are exposed to exchange rate risk. Currency rate fluctuations can adversely affect the underlying asset value, also affecting the exchange traded derivative product price.
 - (vii) Liquidity risk: Exchanges such as SEHK require exchange traded derivative product issuers to appoint a liquidity provider for each individual issue. The role of liquidity providers is to provide two-way quotes to facilitate trading of their products. In the event that a liquidity provider defaults or ceases to fulfil its role, investors may not be able to buy or sell the exchange traded derivative product until a new liquidity provider has been appointed.





- (b) Risks of trading derivative warrants
 - (i) Derivative warrants are an instrument that gives an investor the right to "buy" or "sell" an underlying asset at a pre-set price before a specified expiry date. At expiry, settlement is usually made in cash rather than a purchase or sale of the underlying asset.
 - (ii) Derivative warrants can be issued over a range of assets, including stocks, stock indices, currencies, commodities, or a basket of securities. They are generally two types of derivative warrants: calls and puts. Holders of call warrants have the right, but not obligation, to purchase from the issuer a given amount of the underlying asset at a predetermined price (also known as the exercise price) within a certain time period. Whereas holders of put derivative warrants have the right, but not the obligation, to sell to the issuer a given amount of the underlying asset at a predetermined price within a certain time period.
 - (iii) There is a risk that the value of a derivative warrant will decay over time as it approaches its expiry date. Derivative warrants should therefore not be viewed as long term investments.
 - (iv) Prices of derivative warrants can increase or decrease in line with the implied volatility of the underlying asset price. Investors should be aware of the underlying asset volatility.
- (c) Risks of trading inline warrants
 - (i) **Pre-determined fixed payment at expiry**: An inline warrant is an instrument that entitles its holder to receive a pre-determined fixed payment which depends on whether the spot price or level of an underlying asset is at or falls within ("**in-the-range**") or outside ("**out-of-the-range**") the upper and lower strike prices or levels at expiry. At expiry, settlement is made in cash only. There are only two possible scenarios at expiry: if the inline warrant expires in-the-range, investor will receive HKD1 per inline warrant held. Due to the pre-determined fixed maximum payment at expiry of HKD1, an inline warrant should not be traded above HKD1. Investors will suffer a loss by buying an inline warrant above HKD1; if the inline warrant expires out-of-the-range, investor will receive HKD0.25 per inline warrant held.
 - (ii) Price movement: Due to the nature of inline warrants, you should be aware that inline warrant prices will react differently to movements in underlying price or level, time to maturity, implied volatility as compared to derivative warrants. Movement of inline warrant prices may move in the same direction or the inverse of the underlying price or level movement during the life of the product, depending on where the underlying price or level is compared to the upper and lower strike prices or levels.
 - (iii) **Gearing risk**: The level of effective gearing embedded in an inline warrant depends on a variety of factors, including but not limited to time-to-expiry and spot price or level of the underlying asset compared to the lower and





upper strike prices or levels. An inline warrant will be expected to have a high effective gearing when trading close to its lower strike price or level or its upper strike price or level, and a relatively low effective gearing in other cases. These differences in effective gearing are amplified when inline warrants are close to expiry.

(iv) Time value: Generally, when the underlying asset is within or at the upper and lower strike prices or levels and their likelihood of falling in-the range at expiry increases over time; thus, in such cases, the value of inline warrants increases over time because investors receive the time value of inline warrants. When the underlying asset is outside the upper and lower strike prices or levels and their likelihood of falling in-the-range at expiry decreases over time; thus, in such cases, the value of inline warrants decreases over time because investors pay time value of inline warrants.

(d) Risks of trading CBBC

- (i) CBBC are a type of exchange traded derivative product that tracks the performance of an underlying asset without requiring investors to pay the full price required to own the actual asset. CBBC are issued either as Bull or Bear contracts with a fixed expiry date, allowing investors to take bullish or bearish positions on the underlying asset. CBBC are issued by a third party, usually an investment bank, independent of SEHK and the underlying asset.
- (ii) CBBC are issued with the condition that during their lifespan they will be called by the issuers when the price of the underlying asset reaches a level (known as the "Call price") specified in the listing document. If the Call Price is reached before the expiry date, the CBBC will expire early and the trading of that CBBC will be terminated immediately. The specified expiry date set out in the listing document will no longer be valid.
- (iii) Investors trading CBBC should be aware of the intraday "knockout" or mandatory call feature. A CBBC will cease trading when the underlying asset value equals the mandatory call price/level as stated in the listing documents. Investors will only be entitled to the residual value of the terminated CBBC as calculated by the product issuer in accordance with the listing documents. Investors should also note that the residual value can be zero.
- (iv) The issue price of a CBBC includes funding costs. Funding costs are gradually reduced over time as the CBBC moves towards its expiry date. The longer the duration of the CBBC, the higher the total funding costs. In the event that a CBBC is called, investors will lose the funding costs for the entire lifespan of the CBBC. The formula for calculating the funding costs is set out in the listing documents.

51.6 Risks of trading exchange traded funds ("ETFs")

(a) ETFs are passively managed and open-ended funds. All listed ETFs on SEHK are authorised by the SFC as collective investment schemes. ETFs are designed to





track the performance of their underlying benchmarks (e.g. an index, a commodity such as gold, etc).

- (b) ETFs can be broadly grouped into two types: physical ETFs (i.e. traditional or inspecie ETFs) and synthetic ETFs. Many of these ETFs directly buy all the assets needed to replicate the composition and weighting of their benchmark (e.g. constituents of a stock index). Some physical ETFs with underlying equity-based indices may also invest partially in futures and options contracts. Synthetic ETFs do not buy the assets in their benchmark. Instead, they typically invest in financial derivative instruments to replicate the benchmark's performance. Investors should read the ETF prospectus carefully to ensure they understand how the ETF operates.
- (c) Some (but not all) of the risks of trading ETFs include:
 - (i) Market risk: Investors are exposed to the political, economic, currency, legal and other risks related to the underlying asset pool/index/market that the ETF tracks. ETF managers do not have the discretion to adapt to market changes due to the inherent investment nature of the ETF (e.g. ETF managers to not have the discretion to take defensive positions in declining markets). Investors must be prepared to bear the risk of loss and volatility associated with the underlying asset pool/index/market.
 - (ii) **Tracking error risk**: Tracking error is the difference between the performance of an ETF and its underlying benchmark. Tracking error can arise due to factors such as the impact of the Total Expense Ratio ("**TER**"), changes in the composition of the underlying benchmark and type of ETF (physical vs synthetic). The TER of an ETF may include management fees and other fees and costs (e.g. transaction costs, stamp duties, costs for preparing financial reports and other prescribed documentation, legal and auditing fees, insurance costs, fees for custody services, etc) there is no universal definition. An ETF's estimated TER is stated in the prospectus. The estimated TER of an ETF does not necessarily represent the fund's tracking error because the fund's net asset value ("**NAV**") may be affected by other factors, e.g. dividends and other income from the portfolio, and in the case of a synthetic ETF, the indirect costs borne by the fund may only be reflected in the market value of the derivatives it holds.
 - (iii) Risk in trading at a discount or premium: The market price of an ETF is driven by market factors such as demand and supply. Therefore, the ETF may trade at a premium or discount to the fund's NAV. This price discrepancy is caused by supply and demand factors and may be more likely to emerge during periods of high market volatility and uncertainty. This phenomenon may also be observed in ETFs tracking specific markets or sectors that are subject to direct investment restrictions. As a result, investors who buy an ETF at a premium may suffer losses even if the NAV is higher when they sell and they may not fully recover their investment in the event of termination of the ETF.
 - (iv) **Liquidity risk**: Although ETFs usually have at least one market maker to help provide liquidity, there is no guarantee that any market making activity





will be effective and active trading will be maintained at all times. In the event that a market maker defaults or ceases to fulfil its role, investors may not be able to buy or sell the ETF or may find the market price of the ETF is at a discount or premium to its NAV.

(v) Counterparty risk: Synthetic ETFs are subject to counterparty risk associated with the derivatives issuers and may suffer losses if the derivatives issuers default or fail to honour their contractual commitments. Further, potential contagion and concentration risks of the derivative issuers should be taken into account (e.g. since derivative issuers are predominantly international financial institutions, the failure of one derivative counterparty of a synthetic ETF may have a "knock-on" effect on the other derivative counterparties of the synthetic ETF). Although synthetic ETFs are fully collateralised from their counterparties, this may not completely remove the counterparty risk. For instance, when the right against the collateral is exercised, the market value of the collateral could be substantially less than the amount secured, resulting in significant losses to the ETF.

51.7 Risks of trading leveraged and inverse products ("L&I Products")

- (a) L&I Products, structured as ETFs, seek to achieve short term investment results that correspond to the daily magnified or daily inverse performance of their underlying benchmarks on a daily basis.
- (b) Some (but not all) of the risks of trading L&I Products include:
 - (i) **Investment risk**: L&I Products are derivatives. Trading L&I Products involves investment risk and there is no guarantee of repaying the principal amount.
 - (ii) **Volatility risk**: Prices of L&I Products may be more volatile than conventional ETFs because of using leverage and the rebalancing activities.
 - (iii) **Unlike conventional ETFs**: L&I Products are different from conventional ETFs. They do not share the same characteristics and risks as conventional ETFs.
 - (iv) Long-term holding risk: L&I Products are not intended for holding longer than the rebalancing interval, which is typically one day. Daily rebalancing and the compounding effect will make the L&I Product's performance over a period longer than one day deviate in amount and possibly direction from the leveraged/inverse performance of the underlying index over the same period. The deviation becomes more pronounced in a volatile market. As a result of daily rebalancing, the underlying index's volatility and the effects of compounding of each day's return over time, it is possible that the leveraged product will lose money over time while the underlying index increases or is flat. Likewise, it is possible that the inverse product will lose money over time while the underlying index decreases or is flat.





- (v) Risk of rebalancing activities: There is no assurance that L&I Products can rebalance their portfolios on a daily basis to achieve their investment objectives. Market disruption, regulatory restrictions or extreme market volatility may adversely affect the rebalancing activities.
- (vi) **Liquidity risk**: Rebalancing typically takes place near the end of a Trading Day (shortly before the close of the underlying market) to minimize tracking difference. The short interval of rebalancing may expose L&I Products more to market volatility and higher liquidity risk.
- (vii) Intraday investment risk: Leverage factor of L&I Products may change during a Trading Day when the market moves but it will not be rebalanced until day end. The L&I Product's return during a Trading Day may be greater or less than the leveraged/opposite return of the underlying index.
- (viii) **Portfolio turnover risk**: Daily rebalancing causes a higher level of portfolio transaction when compared to conventional ETFs, and thus increases brokerage and other transaction costs.
- (ix) Correlation risk: Fees, expenses, and transactions cost as well as costs of using financial derivatives may reduce the correlation between the performance of the L&I Product and the leveraged/inverse performance of the underlying index on a daily basis.
- (x) **Termination risk**: L&I Products must be terminated when all the market makers resign. Termination of the L&I Product should take place at about the same time when the resignation of the last market maker becomes effective.
- (xi) Leverage risk (for leveraged products only): The use of leverage will magnify both gains and losses of leveraged products.
- (xii) Unconventional return pattern (for inverse products only): Inverse products aim to deliver the opposite of the daily return of the underlying index. If the value of the underlying index increases for extended periods, inverse products can lose most or all of their value.
- (xiii) Inverse products vs short selling (for inverse products only): Investing in inverse products is different from taking a short position. Because of rebalancing, the performance of inverse products may deviate from a short position in particular in a volatile market with frequent directional swings.

51.8 Risks of rights issue

- (a) A rights issue is a one-time offering of shares in a company to existing shareholders, allowing them an opportunity to maintain their proportional ownership without being diluted by buying additional new shares at a discounted price on a stated future date.
- (b) Until the date at which the new shares can be purchased, investors may trade the rights to the market the same way they would trade ordinary shares. If the investors





do not exercise their rights within the specified period of time, the rights will expire. If the investors do not intend to exercise their rights, they can sell them on the open market. Once exercised, the rights cannot be used again.

- (c) It is easy to be enticed by shares offered at a discount, but you should not assume that you are getting a bargain. An informed decision should be made by looking at the rationale behind the fund-raising exercise. A company may use a rights issue to cover debt, especially when the company is unable to borrow money from other sources. You should be concerned with whether or not the company management is addressing the underlying problems.
- (d) If you decide not to take up the rights, your overall shareholdings in the company will be diluted as a result of the increased number of shares in issue. If you do not participate in the rights issue within the specified timeframe your nil-paid rights will lapse. The company will sell these entitlements and may distribute any net proceeds after deduction of the offer price and costs. The amount of lapsed proceeds, if any, will not be known until the offer has closed. Lapsed proceeds are not guaranteed.
- (e) Investments and income arising from them can fall in value and you may get back less that you originally invested.

51.9 Risks of trading outside the Hong Kong market

- (a) Mox Invest Transactions on Relevant Overseas Markets, including markets formally linked to a domestic market, may expose you to additional risk. Such Mox Invest Transactions and Relevant Overseas Markets will be subject to the applicable laws, or rules and regulations, of the overseas jurisdiction, which may be different to the jurisdiction of Hong Kong and may offer different or diminished investor protection compared to the protection afforded by the laws of Hong Kong.
- (b) Your local regulatory authority will be unable to compel the enforcement of the rules of regulatory authorities or Relevant Overseas Markets in other jurisdictions where your Mox Invest Transactions have been effected. It is your responsibility to obtain details about the types of redress available in both your home jurisdiction and other relevant jurisdictions before you start Securities Trading.
- (c) You should only consider Securities Trading on a Relevant Overseas Market if you fully understand the nature of the Relevant Overseas Market and the extent of your exposure to the relevant risks. You should carefully consider whether such Securities Trading is appropriate for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance, and seek independent professional advice when you are in doubt.
- (d) Before you trade on a Relevant Overseas Market, you should enquire about any rules relevant to your proposed Mox Invest Transactions. In particular, you should familiarise yourself with the rules and regulations in relation to shareholding restrictions and disclosure obligations and comply with such rules and regulations.
- (e) You must accept that where the Broker arranges for the execution of orders on Relevant Overseas Markets, such Mox Invest Transactions will be cleared and





- settled by the relevant market participant or its nominated clearing agent, which may be an affiliate of the Broker.
- (f) Every Mox Invest Transaction executed on a Relevant Overseas Market will be subject to a transaction levy or other levies from time to time as imposed by the Relevant Overseas Market. The Broker is authorised to collect the appropriate transaction levy or other levies from you in accordance with the rules of the Relevant Overseas Market.
- (g) The Broker will determine the amounts required to meet your obligations (including without limitation for settlement) and any amounts to which you may be entitled in the relevant foreign currencies. You should closely monitor your positions, as in some unforeseeable market conditions we may be unable to contact you and forced liquidation may be necessary.

51.10 Risks of trading U.S. Securities

- (a) In addition to the risks outlined in the previous section, the following is a summary of some (not all) of the risks of trading in U.S. Securities:
 - (i) **Differences in regulatory regimes**: U.S. markets may be subject to different regulations and may operate differently from SEHK. For example, there may be different rules providing for the safekeeping of U.S. Securities held by custodian banks or depositories. This may affect the level of safeguards in place to ensure proper segregation and safekeeping of your U.S. Securities held overseas. U.S. markets may also have different periods for clearing and settling transactions. These may affect the information available to you regarding transaction prices and the time you have to settle your trade. U.S. Securities may not be subject to the same disclosure standards that apply to investment products listed for quotation or quoted on SEHK. Where disclosure is made, differences in accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards may also affect the quality and comparability of information provided. It may also be more difficult to locate up-to-date information.
 - (ii) **Differences in legal systems**: The laws of U.S. may prohibit or restrict the repatriation of funds from U.S., including capital, divestment proceeds, profits, dividends and interest arising from investments in U.S. Securities. There is no guarantee that the funds you have invested and the funds arising from your investment will be capable of being remitted. U.S. may also restrict the amount or type of investment products that foreign investors may purchase. This can affect the liquidity and prices of the U.S. Securities that you invest in.
 - (iii) **Different costs involved**: You may have to pay additional costs such as fees and any Broker's commissions for transactions in U.S. Securities. You may also have to pay a premium to trade certain U.S. Securities. Before you begin to trade U.S. Securities, you should obtain a clear explanation of all commissions, fees and other charges for which you will be liable. These charges will affect your net profit (if any) or increase your loss.





- (iv) Tax implications: There are tax implications in investing in U.S. Securities. For example, sale proceeds or the receipt of any dividends and other income may be subject to tax levies, duties or charges in U.S., in Hong Kong, or in both countries. The U.S. tax regime covers everyone holding U.S. based investments in his/her own name, regardless of whether the person is a U.S. citizen or permanent resident. In other words, all investors holding U.S. Securities of any form are required to pay a withholding tax on dividends gained. Any U.S. source income received by you through Mox Invest, including interests or dividends, is subject to the U.S. withholding tax. The Broker is required to withhold a tax of up to 30% of any payment of the said income to a foreign person. Mox does not offer tax relief service, i.e. tax treaty withholding tax rates are not offered, nor will Mox represent or assist you for any application filed with the U.S. Inland Revenue Service for reduction or exemption of the U.S. withholding tax or any request for a refund due to any tax being over-withheld.
- (v) Counterparty and correspondent broker risks: Transactions on U.S. markets are generally effected by the Broker through the use of foreign brokers who have trading and/or clearing rights on those markets. All transactions that are executed upon your instructions with such counterparties and correspondent brokers are dependent on their respective due performance of their obligations. The insolvency or default of such counterparties and correspondent brokers may lead to positions being liquidated or closed out without your consent and/or may result in difficulties in recovering your U.S. Securities held overseas.
- (vi) **Political, economic and social developments**: U.S. markets are influenced by the political, economic and social developments in U.S., which may be uncertain and may increase the risk of investing in U.S. Securities.
- (vii) Not protected by Investor Compensation Fund, SFO and related subsidiary legislation: Mox Invest Transactions executed on Relevant Overseas Markets and U.S. Securities will NOT be subject to a right to claim under the Investor Compensation Fund established under the SFO. There is a risk of your U.S. Securities not being protected if the custodian has credit problems or fails.
- (b) You should only trade in U.S. Securities if you understand and are comfortable with the extent of your exposure to the relevant risks. You should carefully consider whether such trading is suitable for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance. If you are in any doubt about the risks involved, you should seek independent professional advice.

51.11 Risks of trading U.S. Fractional Shares

(a) You may be exposed to the credit risk of the Broker when trading fractions of certain U.S. stocks and ETFs ("U.S. Fractional Shares") (where available) rather than whole shares as the Broker or its affiliate will act as a counterparty and execute any U.S. Fractional Share component of any purchase or sale transaction





as principal or riskless principal. For orders that contain both whole and U.S. Fractional Shares, the Broker will act as agent for the whole share component and as principal (or riskless principal) for the U.S. Fractional Share component of the order. Orders for whole shares will continue to be handled in an agency capacity. You will always be the beneficial owner of any U.S. Fractional Shares in your Mox Invest Account and all U.S. Fractional Shares owned by you are segregated in our books and records in the same manner and to the same extent as whole shares owned by you.

- (b) U.S. Fractional Shares are not transferable to another broker and will need to be liquidated before transfer, which may have tax consequences and will result in commission charges. To effect a request for transfer, the Broker will purchase the U.S. Fractional Shares from your Mox Invest Account using the pricing mechanism referred to in paragraph (a) above and charge commissions on these closing trades, then transfer the remaining whole share quantities.
- (c) You will not have voting rights and will not be able to make voluntary elections on any corporate action (including, without limitation, any tender offers or rights offerings) with respect to U.S. Fractional Shares, and we cannot provide you with any shareholder documentation for any holdings of less than one share. You will, however, receive payments of dividends, or in some cases in connection with stock dividends, either dividend shares or value commensurate to the dividend shares, and will otherwise participate normally in any stock splits, mergers or other mandatory corporate actions.
- (d) The Broker may only accept certain types of orders for U.S. Fractional Shares, e.g. market orders, limit orders etc. In the event you choose to place an unmarketable limit order with a U.S. Fractional Share component, the. fractional component may not execute until the order becomes marketable (and therefore may not execute at all), even if the order might have executed earlier if submitted for a whole share quantity.
- (e) The market price displayed for U.S. Fractional Shares may not be the executed price for market orders. Even when you submit an order by inputting the total cash value of the order (e.g. USD100 worth of shares), the order is submitted in number of shares (e.g. 0.45 of a share). As such, the final executed price may be different from the inputted cash amount.
- (f) The Broker records the quantity of U.S. Fractional Shares traded or otherwise held for a customer down to four decimal places.

51.12 Risks of client assets received or held outside Hong Kong

Client assets received or held outside Hong Kong, including U.S. Securities, are subject to the applicable laws and regulations of the relevant overseas jurisdiction, which may be different to the SFO and the rules made thereunder. Consequently, such client assets may not enjoy the same protection as that conferred on client assets received or held in Hong Kong.

51.13 Risks of Securities in custody





- (a) In leaving Securities in the custody of another person, you may be exposed to the credit risk of that person.
- (b) Mox will not be responsible for:
 - (i) any damage or loss arising in connection with such safe custody, save where due to Mox's fraud, wilful default or negligence; and
 - (ii) any damage or loss arising in connection with any act, wilful default or negligence of the Broker, any nominee or other agent, or the Broker's or any agent's nominee, and you accept that any Securities placed with the Broker, or any nominee or other agent, or the Broker's or any agent's nominee are at your own risk, provided that Mox shall have exercised reasonable care in selecting the Broker, nominee or other agent.

51.14 Risks associated with order placement

- (a) Market orders: A market order is an instruction to execute your order at any price available in the market. A market order is not guaranteed a specific execution price and may execute at an undesirable price. If you would like greater control over the execution prices you receive, please submit your order using a limit order, which is an instruction to execute your order at or better than the specified limit price.
- (b) **Limit order**: A limit order is an order to buy or sell Securities at a specified price or better. The limit order ensures that if the order fills, it will not fill at a price less favourable than your limit price, but it does not guarantee a fill.
- (c) Order conversion and designation: The Broker may convert certain order types or apply conditions to certain Mox Invest customer orders in order to facilitate an execution. For example, the Broker may simulate certain order types using "order designations". Simulated order types may be used in cases where an exchange does not offer an order type or in cases where the Broker does not offer access to the "native" form of certain order types offered by an exchange. In addition, orders may be sent "Immediate or Cancel", "Fill-Or-Kill", "All-Or-None", etc., in order to facilitate an immediate, automatic execution, consistent with the objectives of the client order. To protect client orders from significant and rapidly changing prices, the Broker may simulate market orders on exchanges by establishing a price ceiling for a buy order or a price floor for a sell order at a percentage beyond the inside bid/ask. While this cap or floor is set at a level intended to balance the objectives of execution certainty and minimized price risk, there exists a possibility that an execution will be delayed or may not take place.
- (d) Filters: The Broker is required by exchanges and regulators to maintain "filters" in its systems that prevent executions at prices that might be deemed to be disruptive to an orderly market (or exchanges may have such filters in their systems). These filters may cause an otherwise marketable order not to be executed or to be delayed in execution, even if the client might want the order to be executed immediately at a certain price. In accordance with its regulatory obligations as a broker, the Broker may also reject orders exceeding certain size thresholds, based upon factors including the normal volume in the product, the type of order, the





marketability of the order, and other factors which may affect the likelihood that the order could result in market disruption.

- (e) **Potential effects of high volumes and market volatility**: High volumes of trading and price volatility may lead to wider market volatility and extreme market conditions. It is important that you understand the potential risks this presents, including:
 - (i) Delay and price issues: High volumes of trading, either around the market open, market close or other times of day, may cause delays in execution (or associated reporting) and/or executions at prices significantly different than the market price quoted or displayed at the time of order entry; and
 - (ii) Changes to order handling and restrictions on order acceptance: Volatile or extreme market conditions may necessitate changes to the Broker's order handling procedures and/or restrictions on the types of orders the Broker will accept. Mox and the Broker are not required to receive or accept orders from customers, particularly in circumstances where we believe that the associated compliance, legal, financial, credit or other risks are not acceptable. We may determine that it is necessary to change order handling procedures, or restrict or prohibit trading, to limit our and/or our customers' exposure to extraordinary market, financial or other risks. We may make these changes in our absolute discretion, without notice.

51.15 Risk of after-hours trading and order sent near opening of trading

- (a) You are responsible for familiarising yourself with the hours of the relevant markets on which you wish to trade, the risks associated with after-hours trading and for determining when to place orders, how you direct those orders and what type of orders to use. If after-hours trading is offered, this does not constitute a recommendation or conclusion that after-hours trading will be successful or appropriate for all trades.
- (b) Some of the risks associated with after-hours trading compared to regular market hours trading include lower liquidity, higher volatility, changing prices, unlinked markets, news announcements that affect the price of a Security and wider spreads. As a result, your order may only be partially executed, or not at all, and you may receive an inferior price.
- (c) Markets can be especially volatile near the opening of a trading session, with prices and available volume often changing rapidly and with data feeds from various markets potentially being slow or temporarily unavailable. We cannot guarantee that orders sent at or near the opening of trading necessarily will receive the best posted price. You may want to consider the use of limit orders at the open, although market orders should be used if certainty of getting a fill is of greater concern to you than fill price.

51.16 Risk of system and component disruption or failure





- (a) Securities Trading through Mox Invest and the use by Mox Invest and the Broker of computer-based component systems for the order routing, execution, matching, registration or clearing of trades exposes you to risks associated with system and component disruption or failure. For example, Securities Trading can be affected when Mox Invest or the Broker's order-routing systems, or SEHK or any Relevant Overseas Markets' systems, are experiencing technical difficulties. Risks include possible delays or failures in, or in relation to:
 - (i) availability of your connection to Mox Invest, and of Mox Invest to the Broker, and of the Broker to SEHK or the Relevant Overseas Market, including any authentication protocols and internet connectivity issues;
 - (ii) the operation of databases and internal transfers of data;
 - (iii) the provision of data feeds (accuracy of data and stability of data connections);
 - (iv) possible hardware failures;
 - (v) usage loads, bandwidth limitations, and other bottlenecks inherent in computerized and networked architectures;
 - (vi) issues, disputes, or failures of third party vendors and other dependencies; and
 - (vii) other general risks inherent in computer-based operations.
- (b) There is no guarantee that Mox Invest or the Broker's computer-based system or any associated system will be available at all times. Any of the above, and other technical difficulties, could lead to delays or failures in order execution, incorrect order execution or other problems. In the event of such disruption or failure, it is possible that, for a certain time period, you may not be able to enter new orders, execute existing orders, or modify or cancel orders that were previously entered. Such disruption or failure may also result in loss of orders or order priority. You should maintain alternative trading arrangements in addition to your Mox Invest Account in case Mox Invest or the Broker's systems or any associated systems are unavailable for any reason.

52. VAs and VA-related Products Risk Disclosure Statement

- (a) VAs and VA-related products are highly complex products that carry a significant level of risk and may not be suitable for all investors. The novelty of such products makes investments in VA-related products potentially riskier than investments in traditional financial products. Before investing in VA-related products, you should be satisfied that you fully understand the nature of VA-related products, how they work, the extent of your exposure to risks and the potential losses you may incur.
- (b) Please note that this VAs and VA-related Products Risk Disclosure Statement explains some principal risks of VAs and VA-related products but is not an exhaustive list of all possible risks associated with investments in VA-related products. You should fully understand the characteristics and assess the risks





associated with VAs and VA-related products before making any decision to invest in VA-related products. If you do not have a complete understanding of VAs or VA-related products or are unable to bear the potential losses, you should refrain from investing in VA-related products. You should only invest with funds that you can afford to lose.

- (c) You should also carefully consider whether any investment in VA-related products is suitable for you in light of your personal circumstances, including your financial resources, investment experience, investment objectives, ability to assume risks and bear financial losses and other relevant factors. You should consult professional advisers, such as legal, tax, financial and accounting advisers, as appropriate. By entering into any transaction in VA-related products, you agree that you assume all the risk of your transaction and that we will not be responsible for any losses you may thereby suffer.
- (d) The contents of this VAs and VA-related Products Risk Disclosure Statement have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority.

52.1 General Risks related to VAs and VA Products

By investing in VA-related products you may be exposed to the following risks:

(a) New asset class and new innovation risk

VAs are a relatively new innovation based on emerging technology and part of a rapidly changing industry. The novelty of VAs and VA-related products makes such investments potentially riskier than investing in traditional assets. Therefore, the market for VAs and VA-related products may be subject to substantial speculative interest, rapid price swings and uncertainty. Continued and further development of VAs and VA networks, and the use and acceptance of VAs are subject to a variety of factors that are difficult to evaluate. Some VAs or VA-related products may claim to be a means of payment, confer a right to present or future earnings or enable a VA holder to access certain products or services, or a combination of these functions. However, there is inadequate regulation on VA and VA-related product issuers in many jurisdictions and the ability of investors to enforce such rights attach to VAs or VA-related products remain uncertain. The slowing, stopping or reversing of the development of a VA may adversely affect the VA's price.

(b) Valuation, price volatility and loss of investment

- (i) VAs generally do not have any intrinsic value and are not backed by any government, bank or physical assets to support their value or purchasing power. There are currently no generally accepted valuation principles governing VAs or VA-related products. Their prices mainly rely on investor confidence and market demand and supply.
- (ii) The prices and trading volume of VAs and VA-related products may fluctuate substantially with high volatility. Factors such as the discovery of misconduct, market manipulation on trading platforms, changes in the nature of VAs, governmental or regulatory actions, legislative changes, suspension or withdrawal of support from exchanges or service providers,





public sentiment and other factors beyond our control can cause a decrease in value or complete loss of value for any VA or VA-related product. VAs and VA-related products may become worthless and investors may lose all of their investments. Trading virtual assets carries high risk, and investors should exercise caution when engaging in such transactions.

(c) Market and liquidity risk

- (i) VA trading venues are typically not subject to the same robust regulation and investor protection rules applicable to traditional financial markets. Therefore, VA trading platforms may be more prone to market failure due to increased risks of theft, fraud, security breaches or technological failure. Some VA trading venues have collapsed due to such failures in the past.
- (ii) There can be no assurance that a trading market for a particular VA or VArelated product will develop or continue to exist, or that merchants accepting certain VAs as a form of payment today will continue to do so in the future.
- (iii) There may be a lack of active market participants for the VAs or VA-related products you invest in, resulting in wide bid/offer spreads and limited transactions. You may be unable to unwind or liquidate your investment position promptly or at expected prices, if at all.
- (iv) In addition, VA prices on the secondary market are driven by supply and demand and are short-term and volatile by nature. The volatility faced by investors may be further magnified where liquidity pools for VAs are small and fragmented. This means that investors may not always be able to liquidate a position.

(d) Market manipulation risk

- (i) Given that VA trading platforms operate with limited or no regulation, there may be insufficient or no investor protection measures, causing investors to suffer from issues such as market manipulation, insider trading and a lack of price transparency. Unlike established and regulated exchanges for securities, derivatives and traditional assets, VA trading platforms may lack the same level of safeguards. If such issues arise, investors who trade in VA markets or through VA intermediaries may have little or no recourse and suffer significant losses as a result.
- (ii) Certain VAs may be concentrated in the hands of a small number of holders who can manipulate the price of such VAs. Practices like pump and dump manipulation, which artificially inflate prices, and the influence of large investors known as "Whales" who can potentially manipulate prices, also pose additional risks.
- (iii) Participants in the VA trading market may also engage in complex transaction strategies which may be adverse to your position or cause you to suffer as loss.





(e) Risk of fraud

Certain VAs or VA-related products may be used as a scheme to defraud investors. VA trading platforms may not have conducted sufficient product due diligence before allowing a VA or VA-related product to be listed on their platforms, or investing in a VA or VA-related product for their portfolios. As a result, investors may become victims of fraudulent schemes and lose all or a part of their investments.

(f) Regulatory and legal uncertainty risk

VAs are generally regarded as a virtual commodity and do not constitute legal tender in many jurisdictions, including Hong Kong. VAs may not confer the same kind of legal and ownership rights associated with traditional assets. There is legal uncertainty over whether or to what extent VAs may constitute "property" under Hong Kong law or under the laws of other jurisdictions. This may have an impact on claims over the ownership of VAs, for example, on whether VAs can be vested upon bankruptcy or insolvency, can be held on trust or devolve by will.

(g) Regulatory uncertainty and counterparty risk

- (i) The laws and regulations governing VAs and VA-related products are unsettled and evolving. These changes can have a negative impact on the value of VA-related products. For example, regulatory changes may materially alter the nature of an investment in a VA, restrict the use and exchange of the VA, or restrict the operations of the blockchain network or venues on which the VA trades. Market disruptions and resulting governmental interventions are unpredictable, and may make a certain VA illegal.
- (ii) The service providers involved in VAs and VA-related products, such as custodians, fund administrators, VA trading platform operators and index providers may be private companies which are unregulated or only subject to light-touch regulations. Consequently, they may not be subject to the same robust regulations and transparent rules as service providers or products in traditional financial markets, posing additional counterparty risks for VAs and VA-related products. Legal and regulatory changes beyond the control of VA service providers can impact or restrict the trade of VAs and VA-related products.
- (iii) There is also a risk of losing funds due to exchange hacks, where unauthorized access can lead to theft of VAs. Any vulnerabilities or failures in third-party technologies can expose custody VAs to risks. Other counterparty risks to consider include, without limitation, the risk of investing in fraudulent projects and the risk of default by a trading partner or counterparty.

(h) Risk relating to lack of statutory protection

VAs and VA-related products may not be covered by any statutory investor compensation, customer asset protection, deposit protection schemes or other





similar schemes. Consequently, VAs and VA-related products transactions and holdings may have a lower level or type of protection compared to other investment products and asset classes governed by Hong Kong laws.

(i) Conflict of interest risk

VA trading platform operators may serve as agents for clients and also act as principals. They can facilitate the initial distribution of VAs and VA-related products, such as initial coin offerings, and facilitate secondary market trading, similar to traditional exchanges, alternative trading systems or securities brokers. If these operators are unregulated, it may be difficult to detect, monitor and manage conflicts of interest.

(j) Loss of private keys risk

Wallets for VAs require the storage of private keys for accessing and transacting with VAs. If private keys are compromised or stolen, it can lead to unauthorised access and loss of assets. Losing, misplacing or forgetting the private key required to access and manage cryptocurrency holdings will result in the permanent and irreversible loss of access to the VAs stored. Once this occurs, investors will not be able to retrieve or transfer their VAs to realize any value or utility that the VAs may hold now or in future.

(k) Scalability and performance risk

Some VAs face scalability issues, struggling to handle a high volume of transactions efficiently. This can lead to delays, higher transaction fees, limitations on the network's performance or even network outages.

(I) Money-laundering risk

VAs are typically transacted or held in an anonymous manner. This anonymity, particularly on VA trading platforms that enable exchanges between VAs and fiat currencies, increases the inherent risk of money laundering and terrorist financing. As a consequence of criminal activities, VA investments may become the target of law enforcement actions and investors may face difficulties in recovering their investments.

(m) Accounting and auditing risk

At present, there is a lack of agreed standards and practices for auditors to conduct assurance procedures and gather adequate audit evidence regarding the existence, ownership and reasonable valuation of VAs and VA-related products.

(n) Unknown risk

VAs and VA-related products are relatively new asset classes, and there may be additional risks associated with them that have not yet been identified.

(o) Risk relating to assets received or held outside of Hong Kong





VAs or VA-related products may be received or held by entities outside Hong Kong, which may or may not be licensed or registered in accordance with applicable laws of relevant jurisdictions. Consequently, such assets may not enjoy the same protection as that conferred on client assets received or held in Hong Kong.

52.2 Hacking and technology-related risks

(a) Hacking and risk relating to custody of assets

VAs and their underlying blockchain technology are susceptible to security breaches. Hackers can exploit vulnerabilities in wallets, exchanges or smart contracts to gain unauthorized access and steal digital assets. Service providers for VAs and VA-related products (e.g. VA trading platform operators, portfolio managers and custodians) may store clients' assets in hot wallets, which are online environments connected to the internet. Hot wallets are prone to cybersecurity attacks and hacking. Cybersecurity attacks and hacking of VA trading platforms resulting in theft of VAs are common. In the event of such incidents, investors may have difficulty in recovering their losses from hackers or trading platform operators, or not be able to recover any of their VAs.

(b) Cybersecurity risk

VAs and VA trading platforms may be vulnerable to cybersecurity attack. Hackers may target a VA's underlying network, the entities that hold VAs or VA trading platforms. In particular, malicious actors may exploit flaws in a VA's underlying network and utilise techniques such as phishing, social engineering, hacking, smurfing or malware attacks to steal VAs, control the VA blockchain or issue significant amounts of the VA in contravention of network protocols. Cybersecurity breaches and incidents are likely to have an adverse impact on the public confidence in a VA, which may result in a decline in the VA's value and liquidity.

(c) Risk that VA transactions are irreversible

Once executed, VA transactions will be recorded on a blockchain which makes them irrevocable and irreversible. Lost or stolen VAs may be irretrievable. Under these scenarios, investors may suffer a total loss of the principal amount of their investment.

(d) Forks and network consensus risk

Due to the decentralized and open-source nature of VAs and their underlying technology, it is possible that sudden and unexpected changes (commonly known as "Forks") can be made to any VA that may change the usability, functions, compatibility, value or name of a given VA. VAs can experience forks which result in the creation of separate chains with diverging rules and multiple versions of the same VA running in parallel. This could lead to dominance of one or more versions of a VA, and the partial or total abandonment or loss of value of any other versions of such VA. Forks and similar events may impact demand for the VAs and adversely impact the VAs' prices.





(e) Air drop risk

Occasionally, VA developers may send out free VAs to holders of a VA as a marketing initiative, commonly known as an "air drop". A substantial giveaway of VAs or frequent air drops may result in significant and unexpected decline in the value of such VA.

(f) Blockchain network and internet unavailability risk

- (i) Blockchain networks may become unavailable and go offline as a result of bugs, Forks or other unforeseeable circumstances. Unlike securities prices on traditional exchanges which are subject to trading hours, VAs trade and the prices of VAs fluctuate continuously with no timing limitations. Outages occur from time to time and investors may not be able to execute VA trades or liquidate positions when a blockchain network outage occurs.
- (ii) Given that VA trading is especially reliant on the internet and other technologies (including distributed ledger technology), risks associated with internet use and availability are elevated. Internet connectivity issues, bandwidth issues and hardware failures may result in delays or failures in executing trade instructions for VA investments. Instructions may also be incorrectly executed. In the event of any disruption or failure, investors may be unable to carry out VA transactions for at their desired timing or price.

(g) Evolving technology risk

As cryptographic and blockchain technologies continue to evolve, VAs may be exposed to additional or unforeseen technology-related risks which are unknown at present.

52.3 Specific risks associated with VA-related products

In addition to the risks outlined above, you may be exposed to the following risks if you invest in VA-related products:

(a) Price volatility

There are currently no generally accepted valuation principles governing VAs and hence, their valuation are usually not transparent and highly speculative. Difficulties in valuing the underlying VAs poses significant challenge for investors in reliably valuing derivative products relating to VAs. VA-related products are also highly speculative in nature and their prices can fluctuate greatly within a short period of time.

(b) Lack of secondary market

There may be insufficient buyers and sellers for the VA-related products in the secondary market. Investors may not be able to liquidate their investment position promptly or at expected prices, if at all.

(c) Spot VA ETF custody risk





Some VA-related products, such as VA spot ETFs which track the underlying prices movements of VAs by spot purchasing VAs, will require the fund providers to hold and store the relevant VAs. Given that VA Spot ETFs are traded on regular exchanges like other traditional ETFs, fund providers will be required to have a secure method of storing the VAs and abide by the relevant regulations of the jurisdiction of the exchange. These procedures could still be vulnerable to security breaches and the risks mentioned under 'Hacking and risks relating to custody of assets'.

(d) Tax risk

Transactions involving VA or VA-related products may be subject to tax laws in certain jurisdictions. There are no agreed standards for the tax treatment of VAs and/or VA-related products and the treatment may vary across jurisdictions. If in doubt, investors should seek independent professional tax and legal advice.

(e) Cross-border risk

Transactions involving VAs or VA-related products may be cross-border in nature and not confined to one jurisdiction. It can be difficult to verify the authenticity and trace service providers of VA or VA-related products. If any disputes occur, it can be difficult to ascertain the laws and forums under which the investors can seek redress in case of fraud, default or bankruptcy. Investors may face difficulty in enforcing their rights and interests under the VA-related products. Local regulatory authorities may not have power to recognize or enforce the laws of regulatory authorities or markets in other jurisdictions.

(f) Conversion risk

Conversion risks exist for VA-related product transactions that are denominated in a particular VA or fiat currencies other than the primary reference asset, or where a conversion is involved when executing a VA-related product transaction. If the exchange markets move against the transaction, then the net proceeds may be significantly less than the initial amount in the primary reference asset upon maturity or any earlier dealing, and any income or gains may be entirely negated by such conversion.

(g) Risk relating to selling restrictions

VA-related products categorised as complex products may be subject to selling restrictions and unavailable to investors of the retail market.

(h) Risk relating to dealing with unregulated products

VA-related products offered in overseas markets may not be authorized by the the SFC and may not be subject to its regulatory oversight. This means that their structures, operations and offering documents may not adhere to any rules or regulations in Hong Kong. Even if a VA or a VA-related Product is described as having been authorized by the SFC, please note that SFC authorization is not a recommendation or endorsement of a product, nor does it guarantee its commercial merits or performance.





52.4 Specific Risks associated with VA derivatives ETFs

In addition to the risks outlined above, you may be exposed to the following risks if you invest in a VA-derivatives ETF:

(a) Nature of VA derivatives ETFs

Trading VA futures carries inherent risks due to the speculative nature of the underlying VAs and the use of leverage in futures trading. Historical data shows significant price volatility and incidents of extraordinary price movements in VAs, which means investors may sustain losses exceeding their initial investment. All the risks relating to the underlying VAs described above may be magnified in trading in VA derivatives.

(b) New product and investment risk

VA futures are relatively new investment products with limited history. Further, VA futures ETFs are not principal guaranteed and there is no assurance that they will achieve any results or investment objectives promised to investors.

(c) Pricing disparity

VA futures contract prices differ from the spot price of VAs, making it challenging to determine the value of VA futures contracts.

(d) Liquidity risk

The VA futures market is still developing and may exhibit higher volatility and periods of illiquidity compared to more established futures markets. The VA futures ETF's large positions increase the risk of illiquidity, making it more difficult to sell holdings and potentially resulting in higher losses. It may be difficult or impossible to find a counterparty willing to transact or to buy or sell at the desired price and size. Additionally, the ETF's rolling strategy and ability to diversify its futures position may be adversely affected.

(e) Leveraged trading risk

Leveraged trading increases your exposure to the volatility of the underlying virtual assets. This is because relatively small market movements may have a proportionately larger impact on the margin deposited and an investor can potentially lose more than the amount of the initial margin deposited.

(f) Volatility of single asset or single futures contract

Unlike conventional ETFs that track equity indices which are typically diversified, VA futures ETFs are linked to a single underlying VA, exposing investors to the high price volatility of such VA. This volatility can be significantly higher than that experienced in diversified equity or commodity indices. For VA futures ETFs which hold a single futures contract, investors will be exposed to high concentration risk.

(g) Risk of rolling futures contracts





- (i) A futures-based ETF needs to "rollover" futures contracts to maintain VA exposure (i.e. selling existing futures contracts that are about to expire and replacing them with a futures contract that will expire at a later date). If the prices of contracts that will expire at a later date are higher than expiring contracts, selling the expiring contracts may not generate sufficient proceeds to purchase the same number of contracts that will expire at a later date. This can lead to losses from roll costs or negative roll yields that negatively impact the ETF's net asset value.
- (ii) Certain VA futures ETFs adopt active investment strategies which allow ETF managers to more flexibly manage the roll cost, for example, by adjusting the portfolio composition and timing of the rollover. Investors should carefully study the investment strategy of an ETF. Subsequently, if the futures market is generally experiencing losses from greater roll costs and negative roll yields, this may be reflected in the net asset value of the VA futures ETF, as the price of the futures contracts decreases over time to converge to the spot price.

(h) Operational risk

Brokers, participating dealers or futures exchanges may impose mandatory measures during extreme market conditions. These measures could limit ETF futures positions or necessitate mandatory liquidation. The actions taken by the ETF manager under such circumstances may adversely affect the ETF's operations, secondary market trading and net asset value of such ETF.

(i) Margin risk

If the market moves against the futures position, the VA futures ETF may be required to provide additional margins to maintain the trading positions on short notice. A VA futures ETF may need to liquidate its assets at unfavourable prices to meet margin calls, resulting in substantial losses.

(j) Position limit risk

Statutory position limits exist for holding Bitcoin or Ether futures contracts on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange. If a VA futures ETF's holdings reach this limit, it may be unable to acquire further futures contracts, affecting the creation of new ETF units. This discrepancy could lead to differences between the trading price and net asset value of the VA futures ETF units listed on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited.

(k) Price limit risk

Certain trading platforms may impose dynamic price fluctuations limits on VA futures. Once the price fluctuation limits have been reached, trading may be temporarily halted or no trades may be made at a price beyond such imposed limit. This may limit the ability of a VA futures ETF to invest in VA futures at certain price points during a certain time.

PART B: Additional Terms and Conditions applicable to Funds





This Part B applies to any Mox Invest Transaction involving Funds (whether a one-time or recurring standing investment in a Fund or an investment in a portfolio of Funds, where we make such services available). In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this Part B and the remainder of this Schedule (other than Part C below, in relation to investment in a portfolio of Funds), this Part B prevails in so far as it applies to a Mox Invest Transaction involving Funds.

53. Mox Invest Transactions involving Funds

- (a) You may give us an instruction to purchase unit(s) in a Fund:
 - (i) as a one-time, stand-alone subscription; and/or
 - (ii) where we permit, by way of a periodic (e.g. monthly) subscription to unit(s) in that Fund. This requires you to give us a standing instruction on the Mox app. Standing instructions:
 - (A) must specify such details as we require, such as the relevant Fund(s), the amount of the recurring subscription in that Fund, and the period over which the standing instruction is to be repeated;
 - (B) are executed by us on a periodic basis;
 - (C) may be cancelled by you via the Mox app. Although we will do our best to cancel the relevant standing instruction as soon as possible after we receive your request, we may not do so with immediate effect and/or before its next execution date. We will tell you via the Mox app if we haven't cancelled your standing instruction and we will not be liable for any resulting loss or damage you may suffer or for any lost profit or lost or missed opportunity; and
 - (D) may be cancelled by us in circumstances that we may specify from time to time as notified to you (for example, when you are no longer eligible for the relevant Fund(s)).
- (b) You may also give us an instruction:
 - (i) where we permit, to purchase a portfolio of Funds in which case further terms will apply as we specify (including as set out in Part C below); and/or
 - (ii) to redeem your unit(s) in any Fund(s).
- (c) You agree that:
 - (i) although we will do our best to act on your instruction to purchase unit(s) or redeem your unit(s) in a Fund as soon as possible after we receive your instruction, neither we nor the Fund are obliged to accept or act on your instruction in respect of a Fund;
 - (ii) your instructions to purchase unit(s) in a Fund will be executed in the order in which they are received by us. This means that a standing instruction for a periodic subscription to unit(s) in a Fund will be executed in priority to any subsequent instruction to purchase unit(s) in a Fund as a one-time,





- stand-alone subscription and any subsequent standing instruction for a periodic subscription to unit(s) in a Fund;
- (iii) if you do not have sufficient cash in your Mox Invest Account (or your other account(s) with Mox, as applicable) to pay for an instruction to purchase unit(s) in a Fund, we will reject that instruction;
- (iv) we are not required to act on any instruction in respect of a Fund at any time which occurs outside the relevant cut-off time applicable to that instruction as displayed in the Mox app (in the usual course, any such instruction placed will be submitted on the next business day);
- (v) in order to execute your instructions relating to a Fund, we will rely on information you have provided to us and for each instruction (including any standing instruction) you will be taken to have confirmed that such information is accurate and correct:
- (vi) any instruction from you in respect of a Fund is subject to any limits or restrictions imposed by us or the relevant Fund, Fund manager, trustee or distributor of the Fund, relevant Fund Documents (as defined below), and any statutory, regulatory, legal or market requirements;
- (vii) after you purchase unit(s) in a Fund, where we permit, you may be able to switch between different Funds managed by the same fund manager;
- (viii) unless we otherwise specify, after you have given us an instruction to purchase or redeem units in a Fund, or a portfolio of Funds, you may not be able to cancel or modify the order. We have the absolute discretion to refuse to cancel or modify your order and we are not obligated to give you any reason for the refusal;
- (ix) in respect of an instruction to redeem your unit(s) in any Fund:
 - (A) we will debit the unit(s) you wish to redeem from your Mox Invest Account following confirmation by the relevant Fund of the redemption application; and
 - (B) a Fund may suspend your redemption rights;
- (x) for the purposes of compliance with laws, we, on behalf of ourselves and/or the relevant Fund or fund manager, trustee or distributor of the Fund, may require you to submit further identification or documentation before you are entitled to purchase unit(s) in or redeem your unit(s) in any Fund. If you do not comply with the requirements of such request we may not be able to process your instruction in respect of the Fund and the Fund, its manager or its administrator may prevent us from proceeding with an investment on your behalf and without any monies payable to you;
- (xi) we are not responsible or liable for:
 - (A) ensuring that the relevant Fund allots the Fund unit(s) to you or redeems your unit(s) in any Fund; or





- (B) for any loss or damage you may suffer or for any lost profit or lost or missed opportunity as a result of any breakdown, failure, interruption, suspension or malfunction of any telecommunications, computer services or systems used in connection with, or any refusal to accept or delay in accepting or processing, your instruction in respect of the Fund; and
- (xii) we are not liable for any reduction of value in your investment in any Fund or the failure to secure a particular level of income or capital gain, whether or not you make the investment as a result of our advice, unless caused by our fraud, wilful default or negligence.
- (d) The purchase or redemption price of a Fund displayed to you on the Mox app at the time you submit your instruction to us is only indicative and so the actual purchase or redemption price may be more or less, as reflected in the relevant contract note. This may be because, for example:
 - (i) the purchase or redemption price of a Fund displayed to you on the Mox app reflects that of the previous day;
 - (ii) market conditions may have changed when the actual purchase or redemption of the Fund takes place; and/or
 - (iii) the actual transaction date of a Mox Invest Transaction involving a Fund may not be the same as the date of your instruction. The actual transaction date depends on the dealing day of the relevant Fund. For example, if the date of your instruction (including any standing instruction) falls on a nondealing day of the relevant Fund, the execution of that instruction will be made on the next dealing day for that Fund.

We are not liable to you for any loss or damage you may suffer or incur or for any lost profit or lost or missed opportunity in connection with such variance.

(e) Funds may be denominated in a currency other than HKD (such as USD) or in a currency which you do not, at the relevant time, have in your Mox Invest Account. If you wish to purchase such a Fund in these circumstances, you will generally need to purchase the relevant currency first and use that currency to purchase unit(s) in the Fund. However, we may allow you to purchase unit(s) in that Fund using HKD (or another currency other than the denominated currency of the Fund), in which case you will be deemed to have authorised Mox, in its absolute discretion, to convert your orders into the denominated currency of the Fund with reference to our prevailing exchange rates and market prices at the relevant time. You will not receive HKD if you redeem your unit(s) in any Fund which is not denominated in HKD – you will receive the relevant non-HKD currency.

54. Suitability in respect of Funds

(a) A Mox Invest Transaction involving Funds may be made on a non-solicited basis or may involve us making investment recommendations or solicitations. Our duties and obligations to you will differ depending on which service you use.





- (b) In accordance with clause 4, if we solicit the sale of or recommend a Fund(s) to you, we will take reasonable steps to ensure that the suitability of the recommendation or solicitation is reasonable in all the circumstances and, with respect to any Fund which uses or involves a derivative product, to ensure you have sufficient knowledge of such derivative product and that you understand the nature and risks of such Fund and have sufficient net worth to be able to assume the risks and bear the potential losses of investing in such Fund. This is not a guarantee that your investment will increase in value.
- (c) The suitability assessment we undertake is based on the information that you have provided to us (such as your investment knowledge, education, age and liquidity needs) and any other information which we consider to be appropriate at the point of sale or advice. The suitability assessment we undertake does not account for any subsequent changes to that information (unless we specify otherwise). Other relevant information may include but is not limited to changes to market conditions, foreign exchange rates, interest rates, geopolitical developments (e.g. foreign relations between countries) and your personal information and circumstances. Changes to any of those factors and others, taken individually or in combination, may affect the suitability of an investment after it has been made, making it no longer suitable.
- (d) If you have purchased units in a Fund based on our recommendation to you and we subsequently determine that such Fund is no longer suitable for you (for example, because of new information or a change in information you provide us), you will only be able to redeem your existing units in such Fund (unless we specify otherwise) and you will be solely responsible for any loss that you may suffer arising therefrom. You understand and agree that while you may not be forced to redeem all your units in the Fund(s), in such circumstances:
 - (i) your investment in the Fund(s) may no longer be suitable for you and will no longer be held in accordance with our recommendations;
 - (ii) you will be solely responsible for any loss you may suffer as a result; and
 - (iii) you will be receiving a different type of service from us (namely, an 'execution-only' rather than 'advisory' service) in respect of your investment in such Fund(s).

55. Fund Documents

- (a) Each Fund will be offered by "Fund Documents" including a prospectus, a fact sheet, a key facts statement, an annual report (if any) and a semi-annual report (if any).
- (b) The Fund Documents contain important information relating to a Fund, including its investment objectives, fees, risk factors, conflicts of interests, transfer restrictions, subscriptions, redemptions, compulsory redemption and other matters.





- (c) We will use reasonable efforts to provide you the Fund Documents relating to each available Fund via the Mox app, subject to their availability and unless otherwise required by law.
- (d) Fund Documents are prepared by third party Fund managers. We have not and will not examine or verify the accuracy or completeness of any information in Fund Documents. We therefore make no representation that Fund Documents or other Fund Information (as defined in paragraph (g) below) are accurate or complete and that any returns will be achieved. We exclude any liability relating to the Fund Documents and any other Fund Information, including any express or implied representations or warranties for statements or errors in, or omissions from, the Fund Documents and any other Fund Information.
- (e) You agree and acknowledge that:
 - (i) before you purchase a Fund, you must read all relevant Fund Documents carefully and ensure that you understand them and the associated risks. Your investment in a Fund is made on the basis of, and is subject to, the information (including the risk factors) set out in the Fund Documents;
 - (ii) if you have any questions about the Fund Documents, you must obtain independent advice. The Fund Documents are not intended to provide tax, legal, accounting or financial advice;
 - (iii) the Fund Documents may include declarations, representations and warranties that you, as an investor in the relevant Fund, are required to make. If you proceed with your investment in that Fund, you will be treated as having made the required declarations, representations and warranties. For any subsequent investment in that Fund made in accordance with a standing instruction you will be treated as repeating the required declarations, representations and warranties;
 - (iv) you will comply with the requirements set out in the relevant Fund Documents including sale and/or transfer restrictions, undertakings and indemnities and applicable laws and regulations; and
 - (v) the Fund will invest in the assets described in the relevant Fund Documents.
- (f) We are not liable to you for any loss or damage you may suffer or incur or for any lost profit or lost or missed opportunity in connection with the representations and warranties you are treated as having given or have failed to give or your failure to read the Fund Documents.
- (g) Mox uses Allfunds Bank S.A.U. ("**Allfunds**") as the source of the fund prices and fund documentation ("**Fund Information**") both of which are provided to Allfunds by the relevant fund manager(s). The Fund Information:
 - (i) may not be copied or redistributed except as specifically authorized in writing;
 - (ii) does not constitute investment advice:





- (iii) is provided solely for informational purposes; and
- (iv) is not warranted to be complete, accurate or timely.

56. Benefits and conflicts of interest

- (a) We are not an independent intermediary because we may receive, directly or indirectly:
 - (i) fees, commissions or other monetary benefits from, or on behalf of other parties (which may include product issuers, fund managers and other service providers) in relation to our distribution, recommendation or solicitation of Funds to you. Such monetary benefits may include distribution fees from, or on behalf of, fund managers for distributing or recommending certain Funds, marketing payments and/or ongoing commissions each year for the period you hold a particular Fund. For further details, please refer to our disclosure on monetary benefits which we are required to deliver to you prior to or at the point of entering into any transaction in Funds. In addition, we may from time to time receive monetary benefits from other parties (which may include product issuers, fund managers or other service providers) for things such as research and development; and
 - (ii) non-monetary benefits from, or on behalf of, other parties (which may include product issuers, fund managers and other service providers), or have close links or other legal or economic relationships with such parties, in respect of our distribution, recommendation or solicitation of Funds to you. These non-monetary benefits may include things such as marketing support design assistance and training materials.
- (b) We have a memorandum of understanding with Allianz Global Investors Asia Pacific Limited ("AllianzGI") pursuant to which AllianzGI may provide us with monetary benefits and non-monetary benefits (such as those set out above) to support the services we provide to you, including those involving the Allianz Yield Plus Fund.
- (c) We maintain policies and procedures and have appropriate governance, transparency and oversight arrangements in place for the management of conflicts of interest. We take all reasonable steps to identify and record conflicts of interest and to prevent conflicts from giving rise to a material risk of damage to you. For example, we ensure that neither we nor our employees will be remunerated in a manner which will create an incentive to favour one particular Fund over another Fund. Aside from our receipt of monetary and non-monetary benefits as described above, the possible types of conflicts of interest that may arise in connection with a Mox Invest Transaction involving Funds are broad ranging and may occur in a wide range of circumstances. For example, Mox, its affiliates and/or subsidiaries, may at any time, to the extent permitted by applicable law and/or regulation, be long or short any Fund made available to you on the Mox app, or have a material interest in any such Fund, or may be the only market maker in relation to such Fund, or provide, or have provided advice, investment banking or other services, to issuers of such Funds.





- (d) You agree that:
 - (i) we are entitled to retain any remuneration or benefit which arises in relation to, or as a result of your investment in any Fund;
 - (ii) we are entitled to solicit or recommend any Fund to you even though we may have a material interest in such Fund; and
 - (iii) we are entitled to enter into any Mox Invest Transaction involving Funds on your behalf notwithstanding we may have a relationship which gives rise to a conflict of interest.

57. Dividends and other legal matters

- (a) Dividends declared by a Fund will be disbursed according to the distribution policy set out in the relevant Fund Documents. If a Fund is paying:
 - (i) a cash dividend, all dividends will be credited to your Mox Invest Account; or
 - (ii) a unit dividend, all dividends will be automatically reinvested in the Fund through the purchase of additional unit(s) in the Fund, to be held by us for you in accordance with these terms.
- (b) Where you have an option to reinvest, if you have not told us otherwise, cash dividends from Funds will either be reinvested or credited to your Mox Invest Account as we deem fit.
- (c) If, at any time, for any reason we are instructed to divest ourselves (as registered holder of your Fund), transfer or otherwise dispose of any Fund, that Fund will be redeemed and we will credit the proceeds into your Mox Invest Account in accordance with these terms.
- (d) We will not advise or act for you with respect to any legal matters for any Fund, including bankruptcies or class actions. We will use our best efforts to send you any documents we receive with respect to such matters. We are also not obliged to engage in any dispute, litigation and/or any proceedings or actions relating to your investment in any Fund that is your sole responsibility.

58. Funds Risk Disclosure Statement

- (a) This Funds Risk Disclosure Statement provides a brief summary of some (but not all) of the features and risks of Mox Invest Transactions involving Funds. You should carefully consider whether the Mox Invest Transactions you propose to enter into are suitable for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance.
- (b) If you are in any doubt about the risks involved in Mox Invest Transactions involving Funds, you should seek independent financial, investment, tax, legal or other professional advice.





(c) The contents of this Funds Risk Disclosure Statement have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority.

58.1 SFC authorized funds

Only SFC authorized investment funds are distributed by Mox. SFC authorization is not a recommendation or endorsement of a Fund, nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a Fund or its performance. It does not mean the Fund is suitable for all investors, nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors. The content of the Mox app has not been reviewed by the SFC or any regulatory authority in Hong Kong.

58.2 No guarantee

An Investment in a Fund, whether as a stand-alone investment or as part of a portfolio of Funds is different from depositing money with a bank. Funds do not guarantee a return on investment. Further, past performance is not indicative of future performance.

58.3 Principal protection

The principal value of an investment in a Fund may not be protected and as a result you may suffer a loss of your principal investment.

58.4 Liquidity risks

Liquidity of a Fund may be limited and there is no guarantee that there will be a market for a particular Fund at all times.

58.5 Counterparty risk

Funds are subject to counterparty risk associated with the underlying investments held by the Fund. If the counterparty in respect of the underlying investment defaults or fails to honour its contractual commitment, the Fund may suffer losses. Further, the credit rating and/or financial condition of the counterparties in respect of the Fund's underlying investments will affect the value of the Fund and ultimately your investment. For example, if a counterparty defaults the value of the Fund may be negatively affected.

58.6 Currency risk

Investors investing in Funds that are denominated in a currency other than Hong Kong dollars are exposed to exchange rate risk. Currency fluctuations can adversely affect the value of an investment where it is necessary to exchange one currency to another.

58.7 Investment risk

The prices of Funds fluctuate, sometimes dramatically. The price of Funds may move up or down, and may become valueless. It is as likely that losses will be incurred rather than profit made as a result of investing in Funds.

58.8 Risk of underlying assets





A Fund is generally exposed to the same risks as its underlying assets. For example, a Fund that invests in exchange traded derivative products may be negatively affected in the event that the issuer of the exchange traded derivative product defaults.

58.9 Concentration risk

Investing in a Fund that is concentrated in one or few asset classes, jurisdictions or market sectors may be riskier than investing in a Fund that has greater diversification.

58.10 Leverage risk

Funds may adopt an investment strategy by which they utilise embedded leverage to maximise returns. The use of leverage will magnify both gains and losses of leveraged products. For example, a small change in the price or value of an underlying investment could have a significant impact on the value of the Fund.

58.11 Derivatives products risk

Funds may use derivative products such as options, warrants, futures or forward contracts for hedging, or other purposes (including portfolio or investment management). However, detrimental movements in the price of a derivative may have an adverse impact on the value of the Fund. If a Fund's derivative strategy is not implemented correctly, the Fund may suffer significant losses.

Extensive use of derivative products for investment purposes exposes a Fund to severe losses in the event of detrimental movements in the value of the derivatives.

You should carefully consider whether the Fund you propose to invest in is suitable for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance.

58.12 Complex products risk

It is difficult to accurately value certain investment products where there is limited or no publicly available price data. In such cases, it is only possible to obtain price information when the product is sold. In periods of low liquidity, there may be significant fluctuations in sale prices. Further, the price of such products may not accurately reflect its theoretical value due to outside influences such as market supply and demand factors.

These investment products include derivatives and Funds which invest in derivative products. They also include illiquid investments which have no or a very limited secondary market. It may be difficult to sell these investment products and there is no guarantee that there will be a market for such products at all times.

58.13 Restrictions on trading of Funds

Some Funds may have restrictions on trading and only permit investors to subscribe or redeem an investment on specified dealing days. Dealing days may be restricted to regular periods each week or month or even longer periods (e.g. quarterly). Some Funds will not permit any redemptions for a fixed period or in certain circumstances (such as during particular market conditions), and you will be forced to hold the investment or be required to pay a fee for redemption, which may be significant and cause you to suffer a loss on





your investment. If a Fund does not have daily trading, you may be forced to wait in order to subscribe or redeem. In such cases, you may suffer a loss on your investment or miss an opportunity for profit due to fluctuations in value. Please refer to the relevant Fund Documents for more information.

58.14 Risk of payment of dividends out of capital and dividend policy

Distribution of dividends and the distribution rate or dividend yield of a Fund are not guaranteed. A Fund may choose to pay dividends out of capital of the Fund. Funds that maintain a high distribution yield may not necessarily deliver positive or high returns on investment in the long term due to reduced availability of capital for future reinvestment. Capital growth may suffer as a result. Further, distributions of dividends may lead to an immediate reduction in the net asset value per unit of the Fund.

58.15 Emerging market risk

The markets in which a Fund invests:

- (a) may be subject to a high degree of geopolitical or economic risk;
- (b) may not be subject to reporting, accounting or auditing standards or practices which are applicable in jurisdictions with more advanced financial markets; and
- (c) may be subject to less onerous and developed legal, tax and financial market regulation, government supervision and regulator independence than more advanced markets. Such Funds may be affected by sudden changes in regulatory requirements, exchange controls, foreign exchange rates, interest rates and geopolitical developments.

58.16 Risks specific to equity Funds

- (a) A Fund which invests in equity securities is subject to general market and trading risks. Prices of equity securities fluctuate, sometimes dramatically. Prices may be impacted by various factors, including issuer-specific factors and general market conditions such as investor sentiment, and macro-economic trends.
- (b) The stock of small- and mid-capitalisation companies tend to be very volatile and illiquid. Changes in risk factors may cause a more significant movement in the stock of such companies relative to other companies or investment products. Such movements may cause the Fund to suffer a loss of value.
- (c) Illiquidity, market volatility and difficulties with trading and settlement in certain markets may also lead to fluctuations in the prices of equity securities. Such fluctuations may cause the Fund to suffer a loss of value.

58.17 Risks specific to bond Funds

A Fund which invests in bond securities is subject to:

(a) the credit risk of the underlying bonds. Credit risk reflects the risk that the issuer of an underlying bond is unable to meet its payment obligations and defaults. Such a default may adversely affect the value of the Fund; and





(b) the risk of changes in interest rates. In general, the value of a bond will fall if there is an increase in the market interest rate. As a result, an increase in interest rates may adversely impact the value of a Fund which has invested in bonds.

58.18 Risks specific to high yield bond Funds

In general, the yield of a bond will increase as its credit rating deteriorates. Funds may choose to invest in higher yielding bonds with a rating lower than investment grade in order to increase returns. Such speculative or junk bonds may include issuers that are unrated or in default. Funds that invest in these bonds are subject to a higher degree of credit risk than Funds which invest in higher-rated, lower-yielding bonds.

58.19 Risks specific to money market Funds

Money market Funds are not obliged to redeem units at their offering price. Further, such Funds are not subject to the supervision and regulation of the HKMA. Such Funds do not provide a guarantee of return and are not principal protected.

PART C: Additional Terms and Conditions applicable to Core Portfolio Service

This Part C applies to the core portfolio service offered by Mox as part of Mox Invest ("Core Portfolio Service"). In the event of any inconsistency between the terms of this Part C and the remainder of this Schedule, this Part C prevails in so far as it applies to the Core Portfolio Service.

59. Core Portfolio Service

- (a) Our Core Portfolio Service recommends a reasonably suitable investment portfolio of Funds for you.
- (b) We will determine whether we make the Core Portfolio Service available to you in our sole and absolute discretion.
- (c) Taking into account certain information you provide during your onboarding and suitability assessments, such as your tolerance for investment risk and other factors we consider appropriate, we will determine a "risk boundary" for you.
- (d) The composition and weighting of the constituent Funds in a portfolio we recommend (or otherwise make available) to you are calculated by rules or methodologies determined by us (these portfolios are "model portfolios") and applying your risk boundary. The model portfolio that you invest in is a "Core Portfolio".
- (e) You understand and acknowledge that the Core Portfolio Service is not discretionary in nature and is not an asset management service. We will not make investment decisions for you or on your behalf. If you do not agree with our recommendation, where we permit, you may instead choose to invest in another model portfolio(s), if any (we may elect to make such model portfolios available to you in our sole discretion), that is suitable for you having regard to your risk boundary. It is for you to make your own investment decisions and decide whether or not to invest in a Core Portfolio (where applicable, any Securities including in a Core Portfolio).





60. Eligibility for the Core Portfolio Service

You are only eligible for the Core Portfolio Service if (and where we make such service available):

- (a) you have opened and maintain a Mox Invest Account pursuant to this Schedule;
- (b) you complete our suitability assessment, resulting in our determination of a risk boundary for you that means you are eligible for our Core Portfolio Service, and you acknowledge that risk boundary. You will be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed your risk boundary if you subscribe for our Core Portfolio Service; and
- (c) you agree to the terms of this Schedule.

61. Suitability

- (a) If you are eligible, Mox will make our Core Portfolio Service available and make investment recommendations to you based on the suitability assessment we undertake pursuant to clause 54 of Part B of these terms and using a portfoliobased approach. This will result in our determination of your risk boundary.
- (b) As part of the portfolio-based approach, we will set out an Investment Agreement in the Mox app under the Core Portfolio Service page(s), or in any other channel that we deem appropriate, which you will be asked to accept before you invest in a Core Portfolio (including applying a Rebalancing recommendation as defined in clause 63 of these terms). This Investment Agreement sets out, amongst other things, the key elements of the Core Portfolio including the types and allocation of investments in the Core Portfolio, along with certain associated risks.
- (c) You understand and acknowledge that the inclusion of a specific Fund in the Core Portfolio does not represent that an investment in such Fund, taken alone, is suitable for you.
- (d) Mox will ask you to review and update (as required) the information you provide us in connection with the Core Portfolio Service and your suitability assessment once every two years or at other intervals we determine. You should also advise us of any changes to such information, as this may impact your risk boundary and/or the Investment Agreement..
- (e) If you provide us new information or change information previously provided to us that results in a change to your risk boundary, to the extent that you are still eligible for the Core Portfolio Service, we will check to see if there is a new model portfolio recommendation for you and, if so, we will suggest a Rebalancing (defined below), as further described in this Part C.
- (f) If we determine that you are no longer eligible for the Core Portfolio Service (for example, because of new information or a change in information you provide us), we will notify you on the Mox app. We will cease to recommend any Rebalancing to you and your risk boundary in respect of the Core Portfolio Service will cease to apply to you. In such circumstances, you will only be able to redeem the holdings in your Core Portfolio (unless we specify otherwise) and you will be solely





responsible for any loss arising therefrom. We may (but are not obliged to) make other investment recommendations to you. You understand and agree that while you may not be forced to redeem all your holdings in the Core Portfolio, in such circumstances:

- (i) your Core Portfolio may no longer be suitable for you and will no longer be held in accordance with our recommendations;
- (ii) you will be solely responsible for any loss you may suffer as a result; and
- (iii) you will be receiving a different type of service from us (namely, an 'execution-only' rather than an 'advisory' service) in respect of the holdings in your Core Portfolio.
- (g) If you provide inaccurate or incomplete information to us, including through the suitability assessment, or fail to inform us of any changes to the information you provide, your resulting risk boundary and associated investment recommendations may not be suitable for you. Mox accepts no responsibility or liability to the extent you provide inaccurate or incomplete information or fail to inform us of any changes to the information you provide. Your risk boundary and any associated investment recommendations are not comprehensive financial tools and are not a substitute for independent professional advice. Mox accepts no responsibility or liability if you rely on the risk boundary and any associated investment recommendations in connection with any use other than as part of our Core Portfolio Service and/or in accordance with these terms.

62. Model portfolios

- (a) You understand and agree that, while the model portfolios will be formulated and monitored by Mox, your Core Portfolio will be managed by you.
- (b) Each model portfolio targets an allocation of a different combination of asset classes ("Strategic Asset Allocation"), including equity and fixed income, and will correspond to a different risk boundary(s). More information about the Strategic Asset Allocation of the Core Portfolio relevant to you will be available in the Investment Agreement and Core Portfolio Service pages of the Mox app, after you have completed your suitability assessment.
- (c) Information about the investment methodology relating to each type of asset in the Strategic Asset Allocation (including the Funds that comprise them) may also be reviewed the Core Portfolio Service pages of the Mox app and in the relevant Fund Documents.
- (d) You acknowledge and agree that Mox may review the Strategic Asset Allocations and investment methodology of each type of asset in the Strategic Asset Allocation using various criteria and may adjust model portfolios on a periodic (e.g. quarterly) or ad hoc basis.

63. Rebalancing





- (a) We may recommend that you rebalance your Core Portfolio in certain circumstances, including:
 - (i) with reference to market updates (such as regular, quarterly updates) to align your Core Portfolio with any revised market assumptions;
 - (ii) if your Core Portfolio no longer aligns with your risk boundary or if there is a change in the asset allocation of your Core Portfolio compared with the Strategic Asset Allocation of the model portfolio your Core Portfolio adopts (whether due to market movements or otherwise), in each case to a degree that we assess as material;
 - (iii) if you have any pending instruction to increase or decrease the investment amount of your Core Portfolio;
 - (iv) if there is any change to your risk boundary or the Strategic Asset Allocation of the relevant model portfolio; or
 - (v) in other circumstances which we assess, from time to time, as beneficial or necessary to rebalance the Core Portfolio to make it reasonably suitable for you, in relation to which we may provide further details in the Mox app,

(each, a "Rebalancing").

- (b) We will notify you via your selected communication channel and/or through the Mox app when we recommend a Rebalancing. You will need to give us a specific instruction to apply a Rebalancing recommendation.
- (c) You understand and agree that it is your responsibility to monitor, make decisions in relation to and act on any Rebalancing recommendations we make. Your Core Portfolio will only apply Rebalancing recommendations if you give us a specific instruction to do so.
- (d) You understand and agree that:
 - (i) you have the right not to follow Mox's Rebalancing recommendations. Where you do not follow Mox's Rebalancing recommendation and do not give us a specific instruction to apply a Rebalancing recommendation, you acknowledge that:
 - (A) the Core Portfolio may become no longer suitable for you and/or will no longer be held in accordance with our recommendations;
 - (B) you will be solely responsible for any loss you may suffer as a result:
 - (C) you will be receiving a different type of service from us (namely, an 'execution-only' rather than an 'advisory' service) in respect of your Core Portfolio for so long as you do not follow our Rebalancing recommendations. You will, however, continue to receive such recommendations from us for so long as you remain





- eligible for and use our Core Portfolio Service and you may instruct us to act on them at any time; and
- (D) the relevant Rebalancing recommendation may become redundant (for example, because the scenarios set out in paragraph (a) no longer exist or have changed) and we may withdraw or amend the Rebalancing recommendation;
- (ii) a Rebalancing may affect the market value of your Core Portfolio; and
- (iii) any transaction resulting from a Rebalancing recommendation is taken at your own risk for your own account.
- (e) Subject to clause 4(a) of these terms and to the extent permitted under applicable laws, Mox accepts no liability for any loss or damage arising directly or indirectly from reliance on Mox's recommendations (including Rebalancing).
- (f) Without limiting anything else in this Schedule, if you give us a specific instruction to apply a Rebalancing recommendation, we may undertake the relevant purchases or redemptions, and apply applicable redemption proceeds or any other amounts in your Mox Invest Account, to implement the Rebalancing. If any residual excess (or deficit) amounts remain after we implement a Rebalancing recommendation, these will be paid to (or deducted from) your Mox Invest Account.
- (g) We will not provide you with any Rebalancing recommendation if you are no longer eligible for the Core Portfolio Service.

64. How you manage your Core Portfolio

- (a) The Core Portfolio will be held in your Mox Invest Account.
- (b) You may instruct us to increase or decrease the investment amount of your Core Portfolio, subject to parameters (such as minimum monetary increments) and any other restrictions set by Mox from time to time.
- (c) We will initiate and execute the relevant purchase or redemption transactions and/or other Mox Invest Transactions on your behalf, either:
 - (i) after:
 - (A) we receive an instruction from you to make an initial investment in a Core Portfolio; or
 - (B) we receive an instruction from you to increase the investment amount of your Core Portfolio,

in each case in accordance with your relevant order (and, taking into account your risk boundary, proportionate to the Strategic Asset Allocation of the relevant model portfolio); or





- (ii) after we receive an instruction from you to decrease the investment amount of your Core Portfolio, in accordance with your relevant order (and your holdings in each constituent Fund in your Core Portfolio will be decreased (i.e. redeemed) pro rata to their existing proportions). Please note that in circumstances where we have not received an instruction from you to rebalance in response to a Rebalancing recommendation from us, the decrease in your holdings may not align with your risk boundary or be proportionate to the Strategic Asset Allocation of the relevant model portfolio; or
- (iii) where we have given you a Rebalancing recommendation, after our receipt of your instruction to apply that Rebalancing recommendation, in accordance with your relevant order.
- (d) We may prescribe a minimum or maximum investment threshold for any purchase or redemption instruction, or holding, in respect of an investment in a Core Portfolio. Unless we specify otherwise (or we elect in our sole and absolute discretion to accept an instruction for a lower amount), a minimum threshold of USD100 applies for subscriptions and USD20 for redemptions.
- (e) When you instruct Mox to increase the amount invested in your Core Portfolio, the additional investment will follow the model portfolio as recommended by us in accordance with your most recent risk boundary.
- (f) Redemption proceeds will be transferred to your Mox Invest Account (where applicable, net of any outstanding fees or charges).
- (g) We will provide you with details of the relevant Core Portfolio Service transaction(s) we make on your behalf, including through contract notes and other statements we provide in respect of your Mox Invest Transactions.
- (h) Before you place any instruction to purchase or increase the investment amount in a Core Portfolio, you must read all of the Funds Documents for each constituent Fund in the Core Portfolio. By giving an instruction to purchase or increase the investment amount in the Core Portfolio, you represent to us that you have read and understood all of the Fund Documents for the constituent Funds.
- (i) You acknowledge and agree that:
 - (i) there may be situations in which:
 - (A) your Core Portfolio may not be held in exact accordance with the Strategic Asset Allocation applicable to the relevant model portfolio but may be controlled, based on Mox's recommendation, within a narrow range of that Strategic Asset Allocation; or
 - (B) you become ineligible for the Core Portfolio Service, but you continue to hold investments in your Core Portfolio's constituent Funds.

and you agree that Mox will not be held responsible for any losses or other consequences as a result;





- (ii) the Funds within your Core Portfolio (and the relevant model portfolio) cannot be individually changed by you. This means you cannot purchase or redeem units in a particular Fund in isolation. You can only increase or decrease your holdings in your overall portfolio of Funds; and
- (iii) you may terminate your use of the Core Portfolio Service by redeeming all of your holdings in the Core Portfolio.
- (j) Without limiting anything else in this Schedule, when executing transactions for your Core Portfolio where the relevant transaction is in respect of Funds denominated in a currency other than Hong Kong dollars or USD, you authorise Mox, in its absolute discretion, to convert your orders in Hong Kong dollars (where permitted) or USD into the denominated currency of the Funds with reference to our prevailing exchange rates and market prices.
- (k) Until an instruction to rebalance following a Rebalancing recommendation has been executed, you may be unable to submit other purchase or redemption orders for your Core Portfolio.
- (I) Mox will notify you to confirm details of any instruction you give us (including any specific instruction to apply a Rebalancing recommendation). These details may include the Funds and the indicative number of Fund units or value, or percentage allocations thereof, to be purchased and/or redeemed (calculated using the latest prices according to Mox). This notification may be made via the Mox app and/or email prior to routing your instruction to the market. You acknowledge and agree that after the execution and completion of your instruction, the allocation of Funds and/or Fund units in your Core Portfolio may not be the same as the indicative number mentioned in the notification.
- (m) Without limiting anything else in this Schedule, you understand and agree that instructions for orders you place for your Core Portfolio (including those resulting from a Rebalancing recommendation):
 - (i) may not be routed to the market instantly or on the same day that your instruction is placed;
 - (ii) will be placed with no price protection, and that the order may fill at a price lower or higher than the price available at the time of placing your instruction and/or at the time we confirm the details of your instruction and/or any Rebalancing recommendation. Please refer to clause 53(d) of these terms for further information. For example, as redemption orders are processed with an unknown net asset value or Fund unit price, if there is a market fluctuation, you may receive redemption proceeds that are lower than the initially indicated amount;
 - (iii) may (in certain circumstances) also result in additional funds being required to fill purchase orders, which may be deducted from your Mox Invest Account;
 - (iv) may result in a tax or duty liability for you, for which you are solely responsible; and





- (v) may be refused or cancelled by us at our sole discretion.
- (n) You understand and agree that Mox does not guarantee the performance of your Core Portfolio and/or the model portfolios and is not responsible to you for any investment losses.
- (o) Mox may provide, via the Mox app, projections of possible investment outcomes over certain time horizons for a Core Portfolio or model portfolios. These projections are hypothetical and provided for illustrative purposes only, are subject to certain assumptions, do not constitute actual investment performance information for a portfolio or any Fund(s) within it, and are not guarantees of future returns or results.
- (p) Without limiting anything else in this Schedule, we may substitute:
 - (i) our recommendation of; or
 - (ii) where permitted by applicable laws and regulations,

any one or more Fund(s) comprising your Core Portfolio, at any time and for any reason in our absolute discretion (for example, if relevant Fund(s) will no longer be made available through Mox Invest). In such cases, we will take steps to ensure your Core Portfolio after substitution remains reasonably suitable for you, based on your most recent risk boundary.

65. Standing instructions

- (a) Where we permit, you may give us a standing instruction to increase your investments in your Core Portfolio, by way of periodic purchases in your Core Portfolio in accordance with clause 53(a)(ii) of these terms.
- (b) You may complete a standing instruction via the Mox app, where available. If you continue to be eligible for Core Portfolio Service, the resulting periodic additional investments will follow the relevant model portfolio as recommended by us or selected by you having regard to your most recent risk boundary.
- (c) You must ensure that you have sufficient funds in your Mox Invest Account (or your other accounts with Mox, where applicable), at the relevant times and (unless we agree otherwise) in the relevant currency(s), to fund any purchases, otherwise we will reject that standing instruction.
- (d) Unless we specify otherwise, your standing instruction will not be executed in any of the following circumstances:
 - (i) where we have notified you of a Rebalancing recommendation but you have not given us an instruction to apply the Rebalancing recommendation:
 - (ii) where you have a Rebalancing order in-progress at the time of a periodic Core Portfolio purchase pursuant to a standing instruction; and
 - (iii) any other circumstances that we notify you of from time to time.





- (e) You may cancel your standing instruction via the Mox app at any time, subject to and in accordance with clause 53(a)(ii) of these terms.
- (f) We may cancel your standing instruction in accordance with clause 53(a)(ii)(D) of these terms, for example when you are no longer eligible for the Core Portfolio Service.

66. Core Portfolio fees and charges

- (a) You can see details of fees and charges applicable to our Core Portfolio Service in the Mox app and/or on our website.
- (b) We may continue to charge fees and charges in respect of Core Portfolio holdings you maintain even if you have become ineligible for the Core Portfolio Service.

67. Core Portfolio Service Risk Disclosure Statement

- (a) This Risk Disclosure Statement provides a brief summary of some (but not all) of the features and risks of the Core Portfolio Service. You should carefully consider whether the Core Portfolio Service is suitable for you having regard to your investment experience, investment objectives, financial situation and risk tolerance.
- (b) The Core Portfolio Service may also carry the risks identified in the other risk disclosure statements in these terms (as applicable), including those identified in clause 58 of these terms.
- (c) If you are in any doubt about the risks involved in the Core Portfolio Service, you should seek independent financial, investment, tax, legal or other professional advice.
- (d) The contents of this Risk Disclosure Statement have not been reviewed by any regulatory authority.

67.1 Risks of investment in the Core Portfolio

- (a) The value of your Core Portfolio may increase or decrease and is highly dependent on the performance of the individual Funds which comprise the Core Portfolio. Whilst we construct and recommend a model Portfolio to you using rules and methodologies which we consider to be appropriate, we do not guarantee the performance of the Core Portfolio.
- (b) Our rules and methodologies for constructing model Portfolios may use historic market data when making recommendations. Whilst we believe this approach to be reasonable, there is no guarantee that the selected historic market data will constitute a reliable basis for constructing model portfolios or making recommendations with a view to future performance, especially over particular timescales.
- (c) Whilst we regularly test and monitor the methodologies and rules, inadvertent errors or bugs may occur and, in such cases, we may suspend the operation of





the Core Portfolio Service, either partly or wholly. There is no assurance that the rules and methodologies will always behave correctly. We are not liable to you for any expenses, losses or damages which you may suffer or incur if we suspend the Core Portfolio Service (in part or whole) provided we have exercised reasonable skill and care in testing and maintaining the rules and methodologies.

- (d) Performance data and statistics provided in relation to our Core Portfolio Service are derived based on historic market data and methodologies which are formulated based on various assumptions. They do not reflect or project actual investment performance of the Core Portfolio or performance of any Funds in the Core Portfolio and are not guarantees of future results.
- (e) You may find additional information relating to how our model portfolios are constructed and the assumptions and limitations of performance projections in the Core Portfolio Service pages in the Mox Invest app.

67.2 Suitability

We will take reasonable steps to ensure our recommendation or solicitation is reasonably suitable for you in all the circumstances. This is not a guarantee that your Core Portfolio will increase in value.

67.3 Rebalancing risk

You acknowledge that the Rebalancing recommendations we provide to you will not rebalance the Core Portfolio on a real-time basis. Your Core Portfolio may not exactly match the Strategic Asset Allocation of the relevant model portfolio before and after any Rebalancing of the Core Portfolio as instructed by you and hence may not follow the performance of the model portfolio.

67.4 Rebalancing recommendations

When you receive a Rebalancing recommendation from us, you should consider the implications of such, make your own risk assessment, seek professional advice where necessary and make your own decision as to the Rebalancing.

67.5 Risks associated with not following Rebalancing recommendations

We will not execute any transaction as recommended in the Rebalancing recommendation unless you Instruct us to do so. If you do not provide relevant instruction to us or if there is any delay in providing such instruction, your Core Portfolio may become no longer suitable for you and you must bear the consequences.

67.6 Disposal of the Core Portfolio

You may redeem all or part of your holding of Funds in your Core Portfolio. If you redeem all of your holding of Funds in your Core Portfolio, we will not, and shall be released from any obligation to, provide any alerts to you in respect of such Core Portfolio.

67.7 Regulatory risks





If any of your holding of Funds in the Core Portfolio results in any actual or potential non-compliance with any applicable laws, rules and regulations, subject to the applicable laws, rules and regulations, we may have to force sell (liquidate) such holding(s), even if you have not given us specific instructions to do so (including any instruction to apply a Rebalancing recommendation).

67.8 Investment strategy risks

You understand that the investment strategy risk of the Core Portfolio may vary according to your risk boundary. The higher your risk boundary, the more likely it is that a recommended Core Portfolio may contain larger weights in riskier Funds or classes of Funds.

67.9 Partial execution risks

Due to various factors, such as market conditions, suspension of trades, drastic movements of prices, temporary suspension of the Core Portfolio Service or other reasons, we may not be able to execute your instruction to purchase or redeem all the Funds comprising a Core Portfolio in full. As a result, you will only have a partially executed Core Portfolio which may not be suitable for you. You should take into account such implications and make your own risk assessment and seek professional advice, where necessary.

67.10 Termination/suspension of Core Portfolio Service

We may terminate or suspend the Core Portfolio Service (in part or in whole) in our sole and absolute discretion. Upon such termination or during the period of suspension of the Core Portfolio Service, some or all the services under the Core Portfolio Service will become unavailable and you understand and agree that if such services become unavailable, your holding of the Core Portfolio may no longer be suitable for you.

67.11 Concentration risks

The Core Portfolio may achieve a limited degree of diversification only. The Core Portfolio may be concentrated on only one or a few market sectors, asset classes or markets. This could have negative impact on their performance. A less diversified Core Portfolio may be more sensitive to economic, business, political or other changes and this may lead to sizeable fluctuation in the value of your holding in the Core Portfolio.

Last updated: 6 October 2025





Mox Invest 條款及細則 (一般條款及細則 Mox Invest 附表) (也稱一般條款及細則附表 4)

(適用於我們向其提供 Mox Invest 的所有客戶)

我們將不時對本附表作任何更改。如您擁有 Mox Invest, 我們將通知您有關更改。 我們無須就本附表的任何更改通知並無擁有 Mox Invest 的任何客戶。

A 部分: 適用於 Mox Invest 的一般條款及細則

1. 定義

除文意另有所指外,大寫或以其他方式定義的術語具有一般條款及細則(包括其他附表)中所賦予的含義。此外:

- (a) 「**經紀**」指任何一個或多個獲我們委任受理、執行、結算及 / 或交收 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易及提供與該等相關經紀服務或附帶的服務之任何人士。獲我們委任 的經紀亦可以提供代名人及 / 或託管服務。
- (b) 「被抵押證券」指現時或將來不時及為任何目的而由 Mox、經紀或任何代名人代表您持有、保管或控制的所有證券,包括任何該等證券引起或與之相關的分派、權利或申索。
- (c) 「**香港交易所**」指香港交易及結算所有限公司。
- (d) 「香港金管局」指香港金融管理局。
- (e) 「**Mox**」、「**我們**」指 Mox Bank Limited (中央編號: BNO808) , 註冊地址 及主要業務地址為香港鰂魚涌英皇道 979 號太古坊濠豐大厦 39 樓。 Mox 是根據 《證券及期貨條例》從事若干受規管活動的香港證監會註冊機構。
- (f) 「**Mox Invest**」指 Mox 基於本附表的規定,根據您發出的指示,代表您買賣證券或以其他方式進行證券交易(統稱為「**證券買賣**」)的服務,以及所有涉及或附帶的服務。
- (g) 「Mox Invest 戶口」指 Mox 為您開立及維持的戶口,其中包括:





- (i) 一個指定存款戶口用於持有 Mox Invest 交易結算資金、收取涉及任何證券的入息、股息及其他款項,以及支付與您的 Mox Invest 交易有關的及您使用 Mox Invest 產生的任何費用及收費;及
- (ii) 一個用於記錄代表您持有的任何證券的戶口。
- (h) 「Mox Invest 交易」指根據本附表透過 Mox Invest 進行的任何證券買賣交易。
- (i) 「**指令**」指買賣證券的指示。
- (j) 「**非美國人士**」指除美國人士以外的人士。
- (k) 「有關境外市場」指香港以外的相關證券交易所、交易中心或有組織市場而在此等市場上市或交易的證券可透過 Mox Invest 進行證券買賣的。
- (I) 「證券」具有《證券及期貨條例》附表 1 第 1 部所賦予之定義,包括在聯交所或任何有關境外市場(例如美國交易所)上市或交易的證券,及互惠基金、單位信託或其他集體投資計劃(或其中的個別股份類別或單位),在每種情況下均已獲得香港證監會授權及可不時在 Mox app 上獲取(「基金」)。
- (m) 「**聯交所**」指香港聯合交易所有限公司。
- (n) 「**聯交所上市規則**」指《香港聯合交易所有限公司證券上市規則》及/或《香港聯合交易所有限公司 GEM 證券上市規則》(視適用情形而定)。
- (o) 「**香港證監會**」指香港證券及期貨事務監察委員會。
- (p) 「《證券及期貨條例》」指《證券及期貨條例》(香港法例第571章)。
- (q) 「《**收購守則**》」指香港證監會發出(及其不時修訂)的《公司收購、合併及股份回購守則》。
- (r) 「**交易日**」指相關市場(視乎情況,包括聯交所或有關境外市場)開放交易的日子。
- (s) 「美國」指美利堅合眾國及其各州、領地、屬地及哥倫比亞特區。
- (t) 「美元」指美國的貨幣。
- (u) 「美國交易所」指可美國證券交易所、交易中心或有組織市場而在此等市場上市 或交易的證券可透過 Mox Invest,包括但不限於納斯達克、紐約證券交易所





(NYSE)、美國證券交易所 (AMEX)、紐約證券交易所高增長板 (NYSE ARCA) 和 BATS 全球交易所 (BATS Global Exchange)。

- (v) 「美國人士」指以下任何一名或多名人士 (除非就第(i)至(iii)人士而言,適用法律、法規及規章規定,該等人士無需就其來自全球任何來源的入息繳付美國聯邦入息稅):
 - (i) 的美國公民;
 - (ii) 非美國公民或國民,但本年內符合《1986 年美國國內收入法》及其修正 案及/或任何其他適用法律、法規及規章項下的「綠卡」標準或「實質居 住」標準的人士;
 - (iii) 選擇被視為美國稅務居民的人士;及
 - (iv) 應就其來自全球任何來源的入息繳納美國聯邦入息稅的任何其他人士。

我們保留權利對有關「美國人士」之定義作出所需之修訂,以符合適用之法律及其官方解釋。

- (w) 「美國證券」指在 Mox app 上不時提供的的證券,而該等證券僅在屬於美國交易 所的相關境外市場上市報價或報價。
- (x) 「美國證券買賣」指透過 Mox Invest 就美國證券進行的證券買賣。
- (y) 「**虛擬資產**」具有《打擊洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集條例》(香港法例第 615 章) 賦予其之定義。
- (z) 「**虛擬資產相關產品**」指有以下性質之產品:
 - (i) 其主要投資目標或策略為投資於虛擬資產;
 - (ii) 其價值主要源自虛擬資產的價值及特點;或
 - (iii) 跟蹤或模擬虛擬資產的表現以達致近乎吻合或相稱的投資結果或回報。

2. Mox Invest 條款

(a) 您可以申請使用 Mox Invest 進行證券買賣。我們有絕對酌情權決定是否准許您使用 Mox Invest(或其任何部分)。





- (b) 除我們的《一般條款及細則》及其所有附表外,您同意,當您申請使用 Mox Invest 及每次使用 Mox Invest 時,您亦接受本附表的條款及細則約束,並且您已 細閱及明白下文第 51 條、第 52 條、第 58 條及第 67 條的風險披露聲明,亦接受 與證券買賣及使用 Mox Invest 有關的風險。就 Mox Invest 而言,如本附表的條 款與《一般條款及細則》或任何其附表的任何條款有任何不一致,概以本附表的 條款為準。
- (c) 除《一般條款及細則》第 3 條的條款外,您亦同意,就 Mox Invest 及您的 Mox Invest 交易而言,我們作為您的代理行事,而非您的受託人。

3. 您的 Mox Invest 戶口

- (a) 您的 Mox Invest 申請一經批核,我們會通知您,並在 Mox app 中以您的名義開立一個 Mox Invest 戶口。受限於我們為遵守任何適用法律及法規而可能不時施加的任何條件,或由我們全權酌情決定該等條件,您可使用 Mox app 將資金從您的 Mox 戶口或任何目標戶口或其他您於 Mox 的戶口(如我們准許)轉至您的 Mox Invest 戶口(反之亦然),(按適用)並可使用 Mox Invest 開始進行證券買賣。您的 Mox Invest 戶口僅可用作與 Mox Invest 有關的用途。
- (b) 戶口及卡管理附表第 1 條適用於您的 Mox Invest 戶口的運作。您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的存款會根據戶口及卡管理附表第 6 條的規定賺取利息。您可根據戶口及卡管理附表第 7 條的規定,兌換您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的資金。
- (c) 如您的 Mox Invest 戶口被透支,您即欠付我們該透支款項,您須立即將資金存入您的 Mox Invest 戶口,以使您的 Mox Invest 戶口不再有透支情況。否則,我們可能會從您的其他 Mox 戶口中提取資金以償還透支款項。即使您的 Mox Invest 戶口已結束,您亦有責任向我們支付任何透支款項。您的 Mox Invest 戶口已結束,您亦有責任向我們支付任何透支款項。您的 Mox Invest 戶口被透支期間,我們亦可向您收取費用及/或利息。您可透過 Mox app 及/或我們的網站查閱有關該等費用和利息的詳情。
- (d) 您有責任保護您的 Mox Invest 戶口,包括根據《Mox app 使用條款及細則》及戶口及卡管理附表的「C部:網上付款一次有效密碼條款」保護您的 Mox Invest戶口。如有人未獲授權登入或使用您的 Mox Invest 戶口,您須立即通知我們。您應對您的 Mox Invest 戶口進行的所有 Mox Invest 交易負責。就您因任何第三方登入或使用您的 Mox Invest 戶口而招致或蒙受的任何損失,我們概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失則除外。





4. 合適性規定

- (a) 如我們向您招攬銷售或建議任何金融產品:
 - (i) 該等金融產品必須是經考慮您的財務狀況、投資經驗及投資目標後合理釐 定為適合您的。本條款的任何其他條文或任何其他我們可能要求您簽署的 文件及作出的聲明概不會減損本第 4 條的效力;及
 - (ii) 且我們是根據投資組合為本的方法為而向您作出招攬銷售或建議金融產品或金融產品組合,我們將在 Mox app 內,或我們認為合適的其他任何渠道上,列明投資協議,您在投資該產品或產品組合前將被要求接受該協議(「投資協議」)。

我們可能會在投資協議中包含一種或多種金融產品(「組成產品」),以作為評估其他金融產品或產品組合是否適合您的投資組合的一部分。只要我們未有就該等組成產品提供招攬或推薦(且在符合適用法律、規則及法規允許的範圍內),您就該等組成產品的投資將獲得我們提供的「僅限執行」服務(而非「投資諮詢」服務)。

- (b) 除了您有義務持續向我們提供準確資料(包括根據本條款第28條的規定)之外, 我們可能還會要求您按照我們確定的時間間隔審閱並(根據需要)更新該資料。 如果您提供的與我們提供給您的產品和服務以及您的適用性評估相關的資料有任何變更,請告知我們。如果您未能向我們提供最新且準確的資料,這可能會影響 我們向您提供某些產品和服務的能力。這也可能導致我們向您推薦可能不適合您 或變得不再適合您的銷售或投資建議。在這種情況下,對於您因該失誤而產生的 或與之相關的任何費用、損失或損害賠償,我們概不負責。
- (c) 除本條款中明確規定外,您同意,我們並無責任就證券的挑選向您提供任何意見。根據本條款,我們亦無需向您提供全權管理服務。您確認,就您對 Mox Invest 的使用,Mox 職員無權招攬指令或提供關於買賣、投資、稅項或其他方面的建議。因此我們不會承擔第 4(a)條以外的任何相關謹慎責任或義務。
- (d) 純粹在 Mox app、我們的網站上或其他渠道上提供以作一般信息參考的市場展望、與 Mox Invest 相關的營銷或宣傳材料或事實資料,並不構成購買或出售證券的要約、建議或招攬行為,亦不應被解釋為此。在這方面,您理解並確認, Mox app、我們的網站上或其他渠道上關於可投資證券的展示以及投資主題及/或行業的任何分類,無意構成也不構成任何此類證券的招攬或推薦,我們不保證任何此類證券(無論單獨、隨意組合或全部)適合您的需求。





5. 您的指示

- (a) 您已指示並授權我們:
 - (i) 按照您根據本附表發出的指示,代您買賣證券,並以其他方式處理證券、就證券收取的任何款項及您的 Mox Invest 戶口中持有的資金(及如有必要,將收到的任何金額(按兌換時的現行匯率)轉換為您的 Mox Invest 戶口支援的任何其他貨幣);
 - (ii) 作為您的代理人,購買、出售、註冊、提取或領取證券或證券的分派,及 行使因證券引致或有關之任何權利或申索,包括股息、供股或其他公司行 動;
 - (iii) 指示我們根據下文第 6 條委任的經紀、任何代名人或其他代理,就執行及 完成任何 Mox Invest 交易及持有及轉讓證券作出適當安排;及
 - (iv) 根據您不時提出的要求,向您提供可透過 Mox Invest 進行買賣證券的價格資料或有關該等證券的其他資料,包括市場數據(見下文第 22 條)。如該等資料由第三方獨立擬備,我們並無責任翻譯該等資料或確保該等資料屬真實及準確。
- (b) 您可透過 Mox app 或我們可能指定的任何其他方式向我們發出有關 Mox Invest 的指示。我們可倚賴該等指示,而無須核實以該等方式向我們發出該等指示的任何人士的身份或授權。為免生疑問,您確認,《一般條款及細則》第 4 條亦適用 於您發出的任何有關 Mox Invest 的指示,而我們有絕對酌情權決定是否接受及執行您發出的任何指示。就我們拒絕接受或延遲執行您發出的任何指示而引致的後果,我們概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的後果則除外。
- (c) 我們、經紀、任何代名人或其他代理人均獲授權及有權(但並無責任),就或倚賴您根據本條款發出的任何指示行事或採取我們真誠認為適宜的措施,而不論是否有任何延遲、錯誤、中斷或暫停(包括簽署文件並根據需要作出陳述和確認)。就我們、經紀、任何代名人或其他代理人倚賴您發出的指示就您的 Mox Invest 戶口進行的任何 Mox Invest 交易、買賣或其他作為或不作為,您將受其約束。就您因我們執行該等指示而招致或蒙受的任何損失,我們、經紀、任何代名人或其他代理人均對此概不負責。
- (d) 您在發出有關出售任何證券的指示之前,將就該等證券轉讓的任何法律限制 (包括美國《1933年證券法》項下的任何限制)通知我們,並將提供為遵守合法轉讓





規定所需的文件。您須對因遵守或沒有遵守任何轉讓限制所引起的任何延遲、支出及損失負責。

- (e) 您同意,買賣證券的指示(指令)如無法完全執行,我們可部分執行該等指示。 如您的指示無法執行或無法完全執行,我們並無責任立即通知您。
- (f) 如我們要求您作出答覆,您確認,若您未在我們指定的任何限期內作出答覆,可 能導致我們不能執行您的指示。
- (g) 您同意,我們可對與您的所有電話通話進行錄音,以核實您的指示。我們亦可保存透過 Mox app 或我們指定的任何其他方式收到您的指示紀錄。如有爭議,您同意接受任何電話錄音或 Mox app 或其他記錄的內容為您所作出的指示之最終確證。
- (h) 您同意,如您在使用 Mox Invest 時透過 Mox app 發出任何指示,就因任何該等指示或任何價格資料的傳送或傳達延遲、失敗、錯誤、中斷或暫停,或因任何其他人士錯誤接收任何該等指示而招致或蒙受的任何損失,我們概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失則除外。
- (i) 您同意就 Mox 及其職員及僱員、經紀及任何代名人或其他代理中的任何人士因執行您發出的指示或延遲執行或未執行您發出的指示及 / 或授權而可能招致或蒙受的任何損失或責任作出賠償,但因其欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失或責任則除外。

6. 證券買賣交易 (非基金之交易)

- (a) 在我們允許的情況下,您可透過 Mox app 向我們發出以下購買證券的指示:
 - (i) 一次性購買的指示;及/或
 - (ii) 定期購買的指示。這需要您在 Mox app 上向我們提供常設指示。

本條款第 6(b)條至第 6(h)條適用於證券 (基金及/或基金組合除外)。對於購買基金及/或基金組合的常設指示,B 部分及 C 部分的條款將適用。

(b) 我們將會透過 Mox app 通知您可選擇定期購買的證券列表。我們有權利及全權的情在未事先通知您的情況下更改該列表中的證券,即使您已給予我們指示購買該等證券。就該等變更,我們可採取任何我們全權及絕對酌情認為適當的行動。如果我們從列表中移除任何您已選取的證券,我們將會取消您購買該等證券的常設指示。





- (c) 您理解並接受,證券列表、與該列表相關的任何資料及材料(包括就任何證券發出常設指示的可行性),均不構成我們以任何形式進行招攬、推薦或提供投資建議。您自行決定投資該等證券是否適合,並在有疑慮時向您的獨立顧問尋求建議。
- (d) 我們有權(但無義務)指定及/或更改每個證券的最低及/或最高投資金額或數量。我們亦可對常設指示加設其他條件(例如在特定期間內重複執行常設指示的日數)。如果您指示我們購買的證券的最低及/或最高投資金額或數量有所更改,導致投資額金或數量超出許可範圍,您須指示我們調整您的投資金額或數量。如果我們未收到您的任何指示,我們保留在未事先通知您的情況下全權酌情取消您購買該等證券的指示。

(e) 您的常設指示:

- (i) 必須列明我們要求的詳情,例如相關證券、該等證券的定期買入投資金額 (或數量),以及在特定期間內執行常設指示的日期;
- (ii) 由我們定期執行;
- (iii) 在我們允許的情況下,您可以根據本條款第 6(g)條的規定,透過 Mox app 修改或取消該常設指示。儘管我們會盡力在收到您的請求後儘快修改 或取消相關的常設指示,但可能無法立即及 / 或在其下一個執行日期之前 生效。對於您可能因此遭受的任何損失或損害賠償,或任何利潤損失或失去或錯失的機會,我們概不負責;及
- (iv) 在我們可能不時指定的情況下,我們可能會取消該常設指示(例如當任何 證券暫停交易及/或不再適用時)。
- (f) 您必須確保您的 Mox Invest 戶口(或您在 Mox 的其他戶口,如適用)在相關時間及(除非與我們另有約定)於相關貨幣下擁有足夠資金支付實際結算金額,否則我們將拒絕該常設指示。實際結算金額包括所購買證券的對價,以及您應付的所有適用稅項、費用、佣金、收費和開支。
- (g) 在我們允許的情況下,您可透過 Mox app 修改或取消您的任何常設指示,但受限 於我們不時加設的任何條件(例如需在我們指定的某個截止時間之前)。如果我 們在 Mox app 上顯示的適用於該指示的相關截止時間之後才收到您的修改或取消 請求,則修改或取消通常將被延遲,除非我們另有規定。我們有絕對權利及酌情權接受或拒絕您修改或取消常設指示的請求。
- (h) 您理解並同意:





- (i) 我們無須在於 Mox app 上顯示適用於證券的任何指示之相關截止時間以外的任何時間,按照該證券指示採取行動(在通常情況下,任何此類指示都將會延遲);
- (ii) 儘管我們將盡合理努力執行您的常設指示,但由於某些情況(包括但不限於無法買賣特定零碎股或市場流動性不足),您的常設指示可能無法完全執行。如果我們已將您的訂單提交給經紀,且該訂單在相關市場的交易日結束時並未被執行,則該訂單將失效且不會延續到下一個交易日,且我們將取消您在該交易日購買該等證券的指示;
- (iii) 若我們無法執行您的常設指示 (例如當您選擇的任何證券在相關時間暫停 交易時), 我們將取消您購買該等證券的常設指示;
- (iv) 所購買證券的數目將作相應調整 (包括以支付收費及手續費) , 以致實際 結算金額可能少於或等於供款金額;
- (v) 您的常設指示的實際交易日期可能與您指定的日期不同。實際交易日期取 決於多種因素,包括證券相關市場的交易日。例如,如果您的常設指示的 執行日期恰逢相關市場的非交易日,則該指示將延續至下一個交易日;
- (vi) 同一證券在 Mox 不同的客戶之間的執行價格可能有所不同。我們將盡力 按照收到常設指示的時間順序將客戶的訂單發送給經紀。因此,相同的證 券對於不同的客戶而言可能會被以不同的價格執行;及
- (vii) 您將支付與常設指示相關的交易佣金及其他收費及手續費。您可以在 Mox app 及 / 或我們的網站上查看收費及手續費的詳情。

7. 經紀、代名人及其他代理的委任

- (a) 為提供任何與 Mox Invest 有關的服務,包括經紀、代名人及託管服務,我們可使用經紀、代名人及其他代理(包括託管人、聯絡人、網絡、證券交易所、市場、結算所及其他市場基礎設施)的服務。該等經紀、代名人及其他代理可能是 Mox的聯屬公司或其他第三方,並可能以代理或主事人的身份行事。該等經紀有權僱用其他經紀、交易商或聯屬公司執行指令。
- (b) 除《一般條款及細則》第 17 條的條款外,您亦授權我們全權酌情決定代表您進行 商議和接受有關該等經紀、代名人及其他代理的委任及與該等服務有關的所有安 排,及決定終止及更換任何該等委任及安排。





- (c) 我們須合理審慎地挑選及委任該等經紀、代名人及其他代理,但在任何法律或法規允許的範圍內,我們就該等人士的行為、遺漏或破產概不負責。您確認並接受因該等經紀、代名人或其他代理違責或未能履行其職責或其清盤或停業而導致損失或無法完成 Mox Invest 交易的風險。
- (d) Mox、其聯屬公司,或該等經紀、代名人及其他代理,均無責任就因本第7條所述的安排而收取的任何佣金、回扣、收費、價格調整、付款、商品、服務或其他利益(包括非金錢利益)向您作出交代。您同意支付他們的費用、收費及佣金,並就他們的申索,向 Mox 及其職員及僱員承擔彌償責任。
- (e) 您確認並同意,在適用法律允許的最大範圍內,就我們以代理身份代表您進行任何 Mox Invest 交易而履行的所有責任,您與我們共同和個別向該等經紀、代名人及其他代理負責。

8. 購買資金

- (a) 您授權我們隨時從您的 Mox Invest 戶口或我們可能同意的其他 Mox 戶口提取以下款項(包括在您的 Mox Invest 交易結算之前),而無須得到您的進一步指示:
 - (i) 就您的 Mox Invest 交易而須支付的相關款項,包括買入證券所需的款項;及
 - (ii) 在本附表項下或就您的 Mox Invest 交易或證券持有或轉讓而應付的所有 稅項、費用、支出、佣金、收費及開支,

並且,如有必要,將您應付的金額、稅款、費用、支出、佣金、收費和開支(按 兌換時的我們現行匯率)轉換為您的 Mox Invest 戶口支持的任何其他貨幣。

(b) 您承諾及保證:

- (i) 除非我們另行同意,您的 Mox Invest 戶口在任何時候均存有相關貨幣的 足夠資金,可用作支付就您發出的任何指示應付的全部款項;
- (ii) 及您存入及使用 Mox Invest 戶口的資金符合所有適用法律和法規(包括外匯管制法律和法規)。

在我們許可情況下,由未結算的 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易而該交易為賣出證券交易所得之款項可即時用作購買新證券的資金,但基金出售交易的 Mox Invest 交易除外(只可以已結算的資金購買任何新證券)。我們收到購買證券的指示後,我





們可隨時凍結您的 Mox Invest 戶口內按我們估計須用作支付有關購買應付之全部 款項的金額。即使我們未凍結有關款項,亦不影響我們的權利。

- (c) 不論您與 Mox 訂立的任何其他協議的任何條款, 我們獲授權:
 - (i) 在我們收到您發出購買證券的指示至支付購買證券的資金期間,延遲及/ 或拒絕兌現從您的 Mox Invest 戶口中扣除的任何款項;及
 - (ii) 就您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的資金,相對其他資金建議用途,可優先將該 資金用作結算就購買證券應付之任何款項。
- (d) 在收到我們代您持有之證券的所有出售資金,經扣除出售或與證券有關須支付的任何款項後,我們將貸記入您的 Mox Invest 戶口內。您同意,如我們在付款到期日仍未收到就出售證券應向您支付的全部或任何部分款項,我們僅有責任向您支付我們實際收到的款項,及我們沒有義務確定您收到的金額是否充足,我們概不負責。您亦同意,我們只對實際從對方收到您購買的任何證券負有向您交付該等證券的責任。
- (e) 如有任何證券或資金被錯誤存入您的 Mox Invest 戶口,我們可將該等證券或資金 從您的 Mox Invest 戶口扣除及調整您的 Mox Invest 戶口以更正任何錯誤。

9. 資金不足

- (a) 除您與 Mox 另有協議外,您同意,如我們合理地認為您的 Mox Invest 戶口中所 需貨幣的資金或證券不足以進行某項 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易的結算,我們獲授 權(但無責任):
 - (i) 就屬涉及買入證券的 Mox Invest 交易而言:
 - (A) 將該買入的證券轉讓或出售、將您的 Mox Invest 戶口中持有的其他幣種資金進行兌換(按兌換時我們的匯率),及/或轉移您的其他 Mox 戶口的資金及必要時將該等其他幣種資金進行兌換(按兌換時我們的匯率),而無須得到您的進一步指示,以清償您對我們的任何債務及責任,及我們對您遭受或產生的任何損失或費用不承擔任何責任,您亦同意彌償我們因這樣做而遭受任何的合理損失;
 - (B) 出售證券代表您借用及/或購入該等已出售的證券,而無須得到 您的進一步指示,以清償您對我們的任何債務及責任,及我們對





您遭受或產生的任何損失或費用不承擔任何責任,您亦同意彌償 我們因這樣做而遭受任何的合理損失;及

- (ii) 在任何一種情況下,我們都不會按照相關指示採取行動,並且我們無需通知您。
- (b) 您授權我們及經紀為行使本附表或《一般條款及細則》項下的任何留置權或押記 或就本附表准許的任何證券出售,而放棄持有及/或控制證券,包括進行任何出 售變現,用作清償您根據本附表應向我們支付的任何款項。您同意,就因您未按 規定在您的 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易結算日前履行您的義務而令我們可能招致或 蒙受的任何損失或債務,您須向我們承擔彌償責任。

10. 不設保證金或信貸安排

您的 Mox Invest 戶口僅可以現金進行證券買賣。本條款的任何條文或細則並無規定我們或任何經紀須為您授出或維持任何保證金或信貸安排。

11. 證券登記和妥善保管

- (a) 就為您買入的證券,我們將註冊於 Mox 或代名人(該代名人可包括經紀或任何其他提供代名人及/或託管服務的代名人)名下,或我們(或經紀)可將該等證券存放於以下機構,或在以下機構持有該等證券於(視相關情形而定):
 - (i) 中央結算及交收系統(「**中央結算系統**」),根據《香港結算一般規則》 並受其規限;
 - (ii) 託管人或任何其他證券保管處,按其慣常實施的條款;
 - (iii) 認可機構或香港證監會核准的其他機構開立的指定戶口,惟存放該等證券 以作妥善保管的費用將由您承擔;或
 - (iv) 基金管理人開設的戶口。
- (b) 經紀或代名人將以 Mox 的代名人身份持有以其名義登記之證券。經紀/代名人須 指定所有該等證券為按 Mox 之指令而持有,而我們將該等證券視為由經紀/代名 人代表我們的客戶持有,我們的客戶方為實益擁有人。我們將在您的 Mox Invest 戶口中記錄代表您持有的證券。我們可拒絕對任何證券進行安全保管,並可隨時 要求撤銷任何證券的保管。





- (c) Mox 或經紀交付或妥善保管代表您購買或取得的證券的責任,將透過交付或持有數量、類別、貨幣、面值及附帶權利方面與該等證券完全相同的證券形式履行 (該等證券可能會受限於其時任何已發生的的資本重組而被影響)。
- (d) 根據本第 11 條予以妥善保管的證券,相關風險概由您自行承擔,並可在香港以外 地區持有。Mox、經紀及任何代名人均不就您因該等妥善保管而招致或蒙受的任 何損失承擔責任,但就因其欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失則除外。

12. 提取

- (a) 在您向我們發出提取證券 (當可提取證券) 及 / 或資金的指示後, 我們於合理可行的情況下即時:
 - (i) 促使您的指示内指明的證券註冊於您或您的代名人名下。該等證券一經註冊,將不再構成您的 Mox Invest 戶口的一部分;及/或
 - (ii) 將您的指示內的現金款項從您的 Mox Invest 戶口轉移至您於 Mox 的其他 戶口。轉移後,該轉賬應被視為解除向您支付有關款項之責任。
- (b) 我們在上述第 12(a)條中的責任,須受本條款其他條文 (尤其是下文第 27 條)以及我們要求您在提取前悉數清償欠付我們的所有款項或實際或有債務的權利所規限。我們可在無須您的指示或向您發出通知的情況下,在執行任何註冊或轉移前,以您的 Mox Invest 戶口、Mox 戶口或任何目標戶口或其他戶口之信貸結餘償還任何該等債務,或要求您支付相關款項。
- (c) 零碎股不可轉讓予另一經紀且將需要在轉移前變現,而這可能會產生稅務後果及 導致佣金費用。

13. 證券存放

(a) 您可要求我們接受交付或轉移之證券。我們並無責任接受任何該等要求,但如果 我們接受,所交付或轉移之證券將根據本條款作為您的 Mox Invest 戶口的一部分 而持有,並受制於本條款,就如該等證券由我們代您取得的一樣。在該情況下, 您須簽署所需轉讓文書及/或其他文件,以將證券轉移至您的 Mox Invest 戶口並 登記於我們或代名人(該代名人可能包括經紀或任何其他提供代名人及/或託管服 務的代名人)名下,或將證券存放於中央結算系統或任何其他證券保管處,或存 放於認可機構或獲香港證監會核准的其他機構開立的指定戶口(存放該等證券以 作妥善保管的費用將由您承擔)。





- (b) 您或您的過戶代理向我們交付的任何證券將不附帶任何留置權、押記、申索或其 他產權負擔或限制,但相關結算機構或證券保管處對所有證券設定的留置權則除 外。該等限制可能包括:
 - (i) 《1933 年證券法》(及其不時修訂)第 144 條規則所載的數量限制和出售方式限制;
 - (ii) 關於該等證券的出售、轉讓或以其他方式轉移須取得任何人士或實體同意的規定;
 - (iii) 對該等證券的任何買家、受讓人或承讓人的類別或身份的限制;
 - (iv) 關於在出售、轉讓或以其他方式轉移前向發行人、登記機構或任何其他人 士交付任何法律顧問意見書、通知或其他文件的要求;及
 - (v) 根據適用證券法須符合的任何註冊或資格要求或招股章程交付要求。

14. 交易限額

我們有絕對酌情權設定及更改各項限額和參數,以不時控制您如何使用 Mox Invest 及 / 或進行證券買賣。該等限額和參數可能包括:對買賣指令最高金額及買賣指令最大數量的控制、對我們允許您的投資總額的控制、對您允許的某些證券的投資總額的控制、對遞交買賣指令的價格的控制、對您買賣指令來源的控制,及我們認為適當或我們可能根據任何適用法律或規定需要執行的任何其他限額、參數或控制。您承諾遵守我們不時實施的該等限額及參數,並同意如果您不遵守任何該等限額或參數,我們無義務根據本條款執行您給出的任何指示,並且對您因此而產生的任何損失不承擔責任。指令將在交易日累計,我們將根據我們不時訂明的交易限額核實我們收到的所有指令。

15. Mox Invest 的可用性

- (a) Mox Invest 的可用性和正常運作視乎於多變的情況,包括互聯網、聯交所、任何有關境外市場、Mox app,經紀的買賣盤傳送系統及其他可能會牽涉到的應用電腦系統的可用性和正常運作。您確認並接受 Mox Invest 經 Mox app 透過互聯網或電子網絡提供及因使用應用電腦系統(包括用於 Mox Invest 交易的買賣盤傳送、執行、配對、註冊及結算)所存在的内在風險。
- (b) 您特此確認並接受下文第 51 條風險披露聲明內「系統及組件中斷或故障的風險」 所列的風險,以及:





- (i) 在需求高峰、市場波動、系統升級或維護期間或由於其他原因,Mox Invest 有可能被限制或無法使用;
- (ii) 您的指示可能受到干擾、傳輸中斷、因互聯網流量導致的延遲傳送或因互 聯網的公共性質導致的數據錯誤傳送;
- (iii) 數據傳送可能會有時滯,您的指示可能未予執行,或執行價格可能有別於 發出指示當時的價格;
- (iv) 通訊和您的資料可能被未經授權的第三方獲取;及
- (v) 在發生任何系統中斷或故障的情況下,這一段時間內您可能無法向我們發 出新的指示,而我們亦可能無法執行已有指示或修改或取消較早前向我們 發出的指示。該等中斷或故障亦可能會導致指令丟失或指令未獲優先處 理。
- (c) 您同意並接受,Mox Invest、經紀及任何交易平台(包括聯交所和任何有關境外市場)使用的電腦系統(可能經其將您的指令傳送並執行),以及經紀及任何交易平台提供的服務,可能在「可提供」的基礎上按「現況」提供。您同意並接受該等限制。您亦同意,在 Mox Invest 或經紀的相關系統或任何相關系統因任何原因無法使用的情況下,維持除 Mox Invest 以外的其他交易安排。
- (d) 我們可全權酌情決定禁止或限制您使用您的 Mox Invest 戶口和進行 Mox Invest 交易的能力,而無須事先通知您或給予任何理由。在不限制任何上述條文情況下,我們可能評定您沒有資格(或已經變得沒有資格)接受某些 Mox Invest 服務或交易某些證券及 / 或向我們提供某些類型的指示(例如購買指令),例如因我們收到您提供的新資料或您提供予我們的資料發生變更。我們無須對採取任何該等行動的後果負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的後果則除外。
- (e) 您同意,除非是我們的欺詐行為、疏忽或故意失責所引致,對於因以下原因而引致您蒙受或招致的任何損失,Mox 和經紀概不負責:指示的傳輸或通訊中的任何延遲、錯誤或不準確,Mox Invest、任何系統(包括經紀使用的系統)、任何交易平台(包括聯交所和任何有關境外市場)或經紀及任何交易平台提供的服務出現中斷或性能故障,或任何其他超出我們合理控制範圍的原因,包括政府限制或證券買賣暫停。





16. 執行 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易

- (a) 您有責任按照適用於您的指令的規則或政策(例如交易時段、指令類別等)以及 Mox app 中顯示適用於 Mox Invest 交易的任何截止時間進行交易。您確認並接 受收市後交易和發出指令所涉的風險,包括下文第 51 條、第 52 條、第 58 條及 第 67 條中風險披露聲明所載的風險。如指令傳送出現延遲或在其他方面受數據通 訊故障影響,我們不負責確保以限定價格執行指令。
- (b) 在您購買證券時,我們可將我們或我們的任何聯屬公司擁有或持有的證券轉讓予您,或在為您執行任何出售時,為我們或我們的聯屬公司取得或購買您的證券。 在這些情況下,我們是以主事人的身份行事,其後則擔任代理(以經紀身份)而不再作為主事人。
- (c) 我們可將您的證券買賣指令與其他性質相似的指令(包括我們自己的指令及其他客戶的指令)合併,惟前提是合併交易條件均不得較您單獨執行指令時為差。我們將確保公平分配合併指令。在適用法律允許的範圍內,Mox 和經紀可合理決定執行您的指令的優先次序,而您無權要求優先於 Mox 或經紀的任何其他客戶。
- (d) 本條款的(d)、(e)和(f)段僅適用於 Mox 不時提供可進行證券交易,且在聯交所或任何有關境外市場(例如美國交易所)上市或交易的證券(「上市證券」)。指令會被提交至經紀的買賣盤傳送系統。Mox 的政策要求經紀尋求立即執行指令,從而使 Mox 能夠履行其在適用法律下的最佳執行義務。對於在多個市場交易的證券,如適用,經紀的買賣盤傳送系統會尋求將買賣盤傳送至最佳市場,並在下指令時考慮以下一項或多項因素:
 - (i) 報價;

 - (iii) 執行及/或結算速度;
 - (iv) 執行及/或結算的可能性;
 - (v) 指令的大小;
 - (vi) 您的指令的性質;
 - (vii) 交易費;
 - (viii) 回佣;





- (ix) 獲得更佳價格的機會(當某項指令的執行價格優於當時顯示的全國最佳買賣價時,即為出現更佳價格);及
- (x) 其他有關的考慮因素。
- (e) 如適用,經紀的買賣盤傳送系統重新評估待執行的指令的市場情況和價格,並在 必要時重新傳送指令。除非另有指示,否則您同意經紀將您的指令發送至其選擇 的市場或交易商或機構,或發送至向經紀發送指令的一個或多個專業流通量提供 者。
- (f) 您確認經紀可能會因執行您的指令而收取佣金,並且可能將收益的金額(或相若金額)交送給 Mox。Mox 還可能從經紀收到固定的每股回佣、增加流動性回佣和某些其他回佣付款(如有)。您同意 Mox 和經紀沒有義務向您交代說明任何此類佣金或回佣。
- (g) 您確認,所有指令均應按當時的市場價格執行,並且 Mox 和經紀並不向您保證我們能夠完全或部分執行您的指令或確保您的指令會獲執行,或會以特定時間透過自動報價系統或透過其他方式的報價、或按「最佳價格」或「市價」執行。您接受及確認:
 - (i) Mox 和經紀可能無法進入特定證券可交易的每一個市場;
 - (ii) 證券價格存在波動,而市場中心可能無法或拒絕兌付其報價或公佈價格;
 - (iii) 您的指令可能會從自動執行系統轉由人手處理,在此情況下,可能會導致 您的指令的執行受到嚴重的延遲;
 - (iv) 其他市場參與者在其他市場所發出的其他指令可能會先於您的指令進行交易;及
 - (v) 適用規則、法律、法規、市場政策、政策、程序、決策或系統延遲或故障 可能導致您的指令無法執行或延遲執行。
- (h) 您同意,在任何情况下均接受任何代表您執行的 Mox Invest 交易的約束,並且我們無須就因我們未能或無法遵守某項指令的全部、部分或任何條款所引致的任何損失負責,但就因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失則除外。
- (i) 您確認,我們可能無法應您的要求取消或修改某項指令(且在此等情況下無須向您提供任何理由)。即使您要求取消或修改某項指令,您仍須對任何代表您執行的 Mox Invest 交易負責並同意受其約束。





- (j) 就與您的 Mox Invest 戶口有關的潛在欺詐或非法活動,我們保留取消、拒絕或調整任何指令或 Mox Invest 交易或採取我們在合理行事的情況下認為必要的行動的權利。我們無須為行使此權利的後果負責,但就因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的後果則除外。
- (k) 撤銷前有效指令及到期前有效指令(如有)將持續有效,直至其被執行、到期或 取消(不論自動或自願)。當日有效指令若在聯交所或相關證券掛牌或交易的任何有關境外市場的正式交易日結束時尚未執行,則告失效。任何在聯交所或有關 境外市場(視適用情形而定)收市後收到的指令,將於下一個交易日轉入聯交所 或有關境外市場(視適用情形而定)。
- (I) 若指令被經紀確認為已執行,但後來被聯交所或任何有關境外市場、交易網絡或 監管機構取消,經由經紀確認的指令亦將被視作已取消。
- (m) 就上市證券而言,根據您的要求,我們可從經紀獲得及與您分享有關您的指令在 請求獲得信息前六個月內傳送到的市場中心身份以及交易時間(如有的話)的資 料,而該等資料是因您的指令而產生的。美國證券交易委員會規則要求經紀公開 描述其買賣盤傳送安排慣例的季度報告。我們可以根據您的要求為您提供此類報 告。

17. 新發行證券

如您向我們發出指示,要求申請認購在聯交所或任何有關境外市場上市的新發行證券,而我們接受該等指示,則表示您:

- (a) 授權我們代表您提出該等申請;
- (b) 保證該等申請僅以您之個人利益作出;
- (c) 保證由我們作出之證券申請為及將為以您的之利益作出或擬作出之唯一申請,而 您將不會作出其他申請,且您授權我們向聯交所或有關境外市場(視適用情形而 定)作出此等陳述、保證及披露;
- (d) 確認我們於提出申請時及證券發行人決定是否配發證券予我們 (代表您) 時將倚賴上文之陳述、保證及披露;及
- (e) 同意就任何違反本第 17 條所作出之保證或任何錯誤授出之授權而產生或有關之任何或全部合理損失、損壞、索償、負債、成本或開支,對 Mox 及其職員、僱員和代理作出全面賠償或使其免受任何損害。





18. 曹空

您同意,您的所有賣盤指令均為「長倉」出售指令,即您聲明您擁有出售的證券,並且已轉交我們。否則,您會立即通知我們。您確認,我們不會接受您就您並不擁有的證券發出之出售證券的指示(即屬賣空的指令)。我們毋須為您辨別指示是否屬賣空之指示。

19. 成交單據及結單

- (a) 我們會根據《一般條款及細則》第5條、《證券及期貨(成交單據、戶口結單及 收據)規則》、聯交所上市規則或任何有關境外市場的規則,向您提供與您的 Mox Invest 交易相關的成交單據或結單以及您的 Mox Invest 戶口的結單,除非 上述規則未要求我們提供該等成交單據或結單。
- (b) 除《一般條款及細則》第 5 條的條款外,您亦同意並承諾檢查相關成交單據及結單。如您發現當中有錯誤,您必須由成交單據或結單日期起計 90 日內,通知我們有關錯誤的詳情。否則,除非錯誤因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽而引致:
 - (i) 成交單據及結單將被視為正確、最終及對您具有約束力,包括關於任何特 定指令的執行價格;及
 - (ii) 您將被視爲已放棄就相關成交單據或結單及其中提述的 Mox Invest 交易向我們提出任何反對或追索任何補救方法的任何權利。

20. 確認

- (a) 在您收到認收書或確認書(不論透過 Mox app 或互聯網、短訊、書面或電話方式)之前,我們不會被視為已接受或執行您的指示。您確認,我們將儘量及時與您確認您的 Mox Invest 交易的主要特性,但我們不保證會及時發出此等認收書或確認書或其可靠性。我們可隨時在給予或不給予通知下修改認收書或確認書的形式或內容。
- (b) 您同意,有關 Mox Invest 交易的執行或取消的確認書可能會延遲或出現錯誤(例如,由於電腦系統問題或申報不準確所致),或可能會被 Mox、經紀、聯交所或任何有關境外市場或交易商取消或調整。您同意,如出現以下情況,您將立即(但無論如何不得超過一個營業日)通知我們:
 - (i) 您未收到有關執行或取消的準確確認書;
 - (ii) 您收到的確認書與您的指令不相符;或





- (iii) 您收到的確認書涉及的指令並非由您發出。
- (c) 如您未根據第 20(b)條通知我們,我們保留絕對酌情決定從您的 Mox Invest 戶口中移除有關 Mox Invest 交易或要求您接受該交易的權利,且就任何指令或其他指示的處理、不當處理或遺失,Mox 概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致則除外。

21. 電子通訊

- (a) 除《一般條款及細則》第 14 條的條款外,您亦同意,在適用法律允許的範圍內, 我們可透過電子方式向您提供任何成交單據、其他確認書、戶口結單、稅務資 料、委托書材料及其他客戶紀錄和通訊(「電子通訊」)。
- (b) 您同意透過電子方式(包括透過 Mox app、電話、電郵、短訊或推送通知)接收電子通訊。您有責任確保您可透過該等電子方式接收電子通訊。您根據本第 21(b)條作出之同意在您持有 Mox Invest 戶口期間持續適用並適用於每個稅務年度。透過這些電子方式發出的任何電子通訊,均應視為向您作出的有效通知。
- (c) 如有任何電子通訊延遲或未能發送、傳送、接收、確認或認收,或者任何電子通訊有任何錯誤或不完整,我們概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致則除外。

22. 市場數據

- (a) 您確認,任何有關證券價格的報價及任何其他與證券和證券市場有關的資訊,包括(但不限於)透過 Mox app(或我們可能指定的其他方式)提供的新聞報導、分析師報告及研究(「**市場數據**」),均由一個或多個獨立第三方提供。
- (b) 納斯達克公司提供的市場數據受以下免責聲明規限:
 - 「© 2023 納斯達克公司。保留所有權利。資料、數據、分析和本文所包含的資料(i)包括納斯達克公司和適用的納斯達克市場的專有資料,(ii)受制適用的納斯達克的規定(http://nasdaqtrader.com/Trader.aspx?id=GDP_Ops); (iii)除經納斯達克特別授權外,否則不得複製或進一步傳播,(iv)不構成投資建議,(v)僅供參考,以及(vi)納斯達克不作任何保證,包括資訊的完整性,準確或及時性。納斯達克和納斯達克市場對數據。分析和本文所包含的資料不承擔任何責任。
- (c) 您保證並聲明您是「**非專業用戶**」,這意味著(除非我們與您另行書面同意):





- (i) 您沒有於美國證券交易委員會、商品期貨交易委員會、任何州份的證券機構、任何證券交易所或協會、任何商品或期貨合約市場或協會、或任何國際證券機構或自我監管機構註冊或具備任何資格;
- (ii) 您並未擔任 1940 年的《美國投資顧問法》第 202(a)(11)條中定義的「投資顧問」(無論是否根據該法註冊或取得資格);
- (iii) 您並非受僱於根據美國聯邦或州證券法豁免於註冊的銀行或其他組織以履行某些職能,而如您為沒有獲豁免的組織履行該等職能是需要註冊或某些資格;
- (iv) 您以自然人身分持有您的 Mox Invest 戶口,並且僅使用您的戶口和市場 資料於個人用途,且不以任何其他身分持有或使用,例如用於商業、專業 或其他商業目的或作為員工、任何企業或公司的分包商或獨立承包商;及
- (v) 您符合不時修定的 Nasdaq US Equities and Options Data Policies 中 定義的「非專業用戶」資格 (https://www.nasdaqtrader.com/content/AdministrationSupport/Policy/USEquitiesandOptionsDataPolicies.pdf)。
- (d) 香港交易所資訊服務有限公司提供的市場數據受以下免責聲明規限:

「香港交易所、其控股公司及/或其控股公司的任何附屬公司竭力確保其提供之資料準確可靠,但不保證該等資料絕對正確可靠;對於任何因資料不確或遺漏而引致之損失或損害,香港交易所、其控股公司及/或其控股公司的附屬公司概不負責(不論是民事侵權行為責任或合約責任或其他)」。

(e) Refinitiv Limited 提供的市場數據須受以下免責聲明規限:

「© Refinitiv Limited 2023。保留所有權利。未經 Refinitiv 事先書面同意,禁止 重新發布或重新分發 Refinitiv 内容,包括通過框架或類似方式。Refinitiv 和 Refinitiv 徽標是倫敦證券交易所集團及其附屬公司的註冊商標和商標。

本網站上的所有市場新聞和數據均由 Refinitiv 和/或其第三方內容提供商提供。 Refinitiv 及其第三方內容提供商均不對內容中的任何錯誤、不准確或延遲或依賴 其採取的任何行動承擔責任。Refinitiv 明確拒絕為任何目的對所提供的任何內容 的準確性或信息的適用性做出任何明示或暗示的保證。儘管 Refinitiv 盡合理努力 確保所提供信息的準確性,但 Refinitiv 不保證其準確性或可靠性,並且對於因任 何錯誤、不准確或遺漏而引起的任何損失或損害不承擔任何責任(無論是侵權責 任、合同責任還是其他責任)。」





- (f) 您同意遵守相關獨立第三方就市場數據的提供及使用設定的任何其他條件。尤其 是, 您同意:
 - (i) 您不得向任何其他人士發放市場數據;
 - (ii) 向您提供的任何市場數據僅供您個人使用;
 - (iii) 您不得使用任何市場數據建立、維持或提供或協助他人建立、維持或提供任何交易場地或買賣服務,用於過聯交所以外的方式就已在聯交所上市的證券或能夠在聯交所上市的證券類型或任何其他的相關證券進行證券交易;及
 - (iv) 您不得為任何非法目的使用或准許他人使用任何市場數據。
- (g) 您須自行承擔倚賴市場數據所涉風險。我們並無獨立核實相關市場數據的依據,亦無義務翻譯相關市場數據。您同意,Mox、聯交所、任何有關境外市場或提供市場數據的任何其他獨立第三方,概不保證或擔保該等市場數據的準確度、及時性、先後次序、可靠性或完整性。由於市場波動及傳送延遲,向您提供的報價可能並非有關證券的實時報價。Mox、聯交所、任何有關境外市場或提供市場數據的任何其他獨立第三方,概不會以任何方式就因向您提供任何市場數據所引致的任何損失或損害對您承擔任何責任(不論是民事侵權行為責任或合約責任或其他)。

23. 開支及費用

- (a) 除《一般條款及細則》第 6 條的條款外,我們亦獲授權從您的 Mox Invest 戶口 (或我們指定的其他戶口) 提取資金,以代表您支付以下款項:
 - (i) 就您的 Mox Invest 戶口、您的 Mox Invest 交易、根據您的指示進行的 任何其他買賣證券行為或根據本條款代表您持有證券的行為而應向我們支 付的所有費用、收費及佣金。您可於 Mox app 及 / 或我們的網站上查閱 有關該等收費及費用的詳情;
 - (ii) 就您的 Mox Invest 戶口、您的 Mox Invest 交易、根據您的指示進行的 任何買賣證券行為或根據本條款代表您持有證券的行為,已產生或將會產 生並應按指示向經紀、任何代名人或其他代理支付的或向有權收取相關款 項的任何其他收款人支付的所有佣金、印花稅、稅項、銀行收費、過戶 費、登記費、徵費(包括聯交所和任何有關境外市場徵收的所有交易徵 費)、利息及其他開支。





(b) 您確認,Mox 或經紀可綜合支付中央結算系統(CCASS)或其他證券保管處的結算費,而且我們有權為此綜合支付結算費保留任何湊整後的差額。

24. 股息、分派及不支援的證券

- (a) 因我們代您持有的證券而產生的所有股息及其他現金分派,包括與任何公司行動 (見下文第 25 條)有關的部分,將存入您的 Mox Invest 戶口。若您的 Mox Invest 戶口不支援任何此類股息及其他分派的貨幣,則您授權我們將相應現金 (按兌換時我們的匯率)兌換成您的 Mox Invest 戶口支援的任何其他貨幣。您同意,當需要遵守法律或監管要求時及/或我們需要取您可能欠我們的任何款項、費用、收費、利息或佣金,我們或我們的代名人可以從此類股息和其他分配中預 扣或扣除稅款或其他金額。如果您有資格收回任何此類預扣或扣除,則您有責 任。
- (b) 若因我們代您持有的證券而產生的分派,包括與任何公司行動(見下文第 25 條) 有關的分派,需要分配:
 - (i) 碎股(即聯交所網站上顯示的少於一手的公司股份數量,或如股份在有關境外市場上市,則少於可流通股份的數量);
 - (ii) 零碎股(非全數股的零碎股);或
 - (iii) 於 Mox Invest 不支援的交易所上市的證券或 Mox Invest 不支援的證券 (「**不支援的證券**」),

或,當我們代您持有的證券變成不支援的證券(包括不論是否因證券從聯交所或有關境外市場退市或其他原因),則您授權我們(但我們不必)將相關股票或證券變現,並按我們絕對酌情權計算該等碎股、零碎股或不支援的證券(按適用)的相應現金價值,在扣除稅款和遵守法律或監管要求所需的其他金額後,將現金存入至您的 Mox Invest 戶口,而非將碎股、零碎股或不支援的證券配予您(或代表您持有)。

25. 公司行動

(a) 您確認,您有責任了解您的 Mox Invest 戶口中任何證券所涉的權利及條款、獲取 有關該等證券和發行人的資料,以及就該等證券採取適當行動。我們不確保,亦 無法確保有關公司行動的任何公告的準確度、可靠性或及時性,且就任何錯誤、 不準確、延遲或遺漏或因倚賴這些錯誤、不準確、延遲或遺漏而採取任何行動所 引致的任何損失或損害,我們概不負責(不論是民事侵權行為責任或合約責任或





其他責任)。我們明確否認本條款中關於任何公告的準確度或資料適合用於任何 用途的所有明示或暗示保證。

- (b) 我們並無責任就這些證券有關的任何事項、截止限期或所需行動或會議日期通知您,包括與任何公司行動有關的部分(例如收購要約、重組、股份分拆、接管、破產程序等)。您同意,我們並無責任代表您採取任何行動,包括行使該等證券附帶的任何表決權或其他權利(包括履行認購或超額認購)或出席該等證券的持有人的會議。
- (c) 如有任何法律、法規或命令規定持有您的 Mox Invest 戶口中任何證券的人士須就 該等證券或該等證券應進行的付款、分派或應支付的款項採取或不採取任何行 動,您授權 Mox 及經紀或任何代名人根據該等法律、法規或命令行事。
- (d) 就我們根據本第 25 條就您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的任何證券採取或不採取任何行動所引致或蒙受的任何損失,我們概不負責,但因我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致則除外。

26. 利益衝突

- (a) 您確認,當我們為您買賣證券之時,我們(包括我們的聯屬公司)可能對相關證券或 Mox Invest 交易存在重大利益、安排或關係,而該等利益未必會在任何Mox Invest 交易之前或進行之時或在任何其他時間另行向您披露。
- (b) Mox 的以下利益(但不限於下列各項)可能會影響您:
 - (i) 我們可能在證券或該等證券所涉、由其衍生的或在其他方面直接或間接相關的任何類別的資產中持倉或進行買賣,或可能以其他方式交易或買賣該等證券或資產;
 - (ii) 我們可能因向經紀提供業務而已曾經收取或正在收取回扣、款項或其他利益:及
 - (iii) 我們可能曾經是或正在是所買賣證券的發行人(或其任何聯屬公司)的聯屬公司。
- (c) 本條款中的任何部分不應被視為禁止我們:
 - (i) 指示或促使代您購買我們本身持有或任何聯屬公司或我們的任何其他客戶 持有之證券;及





- (ii) 以任何身份代表任何其他人士行事,或自行或為聯屬公司或我們的任何其 他客戶買賣、持有或交易任何證券,儘管我們可能已接獲您發出之指示買 賣或持有或以其他方式交易相同或類似之證券。
- (d) 您確認並同意,我們可能按以上方式行事、買賣、持有、交易或指示,前提是所 涉交易對您的有利程度不遜於倘若與除我們、聯屬公司或我們的客戶以外的一方 進行 Mox Invest 交易時對您的有利程度。如我們在以任何身份為其他人士或自行 行事時知曉或發現任何事實或事件,我們並無責任向您披露相關事實或事件。

27. Mox Invest 戶口、抵銷、留置權及擔保

- (a) 您同意不就以下各項進行轉移、授予權益或以任何方式進行交易,亦不會(未經 我們事先以書面同意)就以下各項設立或允許以下各項存在押記、質押或其他產 權負擔的存續:
 - (i) 您的 Mox Invest 戶口,或在您的 Mox Invest 戶口中持有或為您的 Mox Invest 戶口持有的任何證券、應收款項或資金:或
 - (ii) 您的 Mox Invest 戶口中不時結存的全部或任何部分資金。
- (b) 除《一般條款及細則》第 10 條的條款外,您向 Mox 抵押被抵押證券,作為支付及清償本附表下尚欠負我們的任何責任及債務的持續擔保,其中包括我們就執行本附表及本條款所載押記所引致的任何費用、收費及開支。
- (c) 發生下文第 36 條所述的違約事項後,我們無須通知您並無須經您同意,即有權抵銷、出售或轉移任何被抵押證券,以清償您以任何身分對我們該承擔的任何責任及債務(不論實際或待確定、主要或附屬、個別或共同)。在行使我們在本條文下的權利後,我們會在實際可行情況下盡快通知您。您在此不可撤回地指示我們根據本第 27 條採取所有必要的行動並完成所有必要的出售及轉移。您同意,我們可絕對酌情決定根據本第 27 條出售或轉移的被抵押證券及進行出售或轉移的條款。就為清償您對我們的任何責任及債務而出售或處置被抵押證券的價格,Mox和經紀無須對您負責。
- (d) 對於您因本第 27 條下的任何行動所引致或蒙受的任何損失,我們概不負責,但因 我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的損失則除外。我們並無責任就 Mox 或 經紀就本第 27 條下的任何行動賺取的任何佣金、回扣、費用、調價、利潤、付 款、商品、服務或任何其他利益向您作出交代。





(e) 我們在《一般條款及細則》第 10 條及本第 27 條項下的權利,無損我們在任何時 候有權享有的任何抵銷權、留置權或其他權利(不論根據法律、合約或以任何其 他方式),而是作為這些權利的補充。本第 27 條所載的押記不會因本條款的任何 更改或修改或您的破產而受到影響。

28. 資料的準確性

除《一般條款及細則》第 14 條及第 21 條外,如您不時就開設及操作您的 Mox Invest 戶口所提供之一切資料(包括您於 Mox Invest 申請文件中提供的資料)有任何重大轉變,您應通知我們。

29. 更改本附表

我們可不時更改本附表條款及細則。我們承諾,如以下各項有重大更改,我們會通知您:

- (a) 於本附表中提供的關於 Mox 的資訊 (名稱、地址、註冊狀況及中央編號);
- (b) 關於 Mox Invest 服務性質的描述;及
- (c) 關於應付予 Mox 的酬金及收費依據的描述。

30. 進一步保證

您同意並向 Mox 承諾採取我們認為必要或適當的相應行動及事宜及/或簽署/執行相應行動、契據、文件或事宜,以追認或確認我們在正當行使本附表或根據本附表訂立的或與您的 Mox Invest 戶口或您的指示有關的任何其他協議賦予的任何權利或權力下所作之任何事宜,及採取我們要求的相應行動及事宜及/或簽署/執行相應行動、契據、文件或事宜,以履行、簽署及執行本附表 4 (包括第 27 條所述的權利和抵押)。您任命 Mox 為您的合法代理,代表您進行或簽署我們認為就上述履行、簽署及執行所必須或適宜之一切行動、契據、文件或事宜。

31. Mox Invest 個人資料收集同意書

- (a) 在本第 31 條中:
 - (i) 「BCAN」指「券商客戶編碼」,即由相關持牌或註冊人按照聯交所規定 產生的、符合聯交所訂明的格式的唯一識別碼;及
 - (ii) 「CID」或「**客戶識別信息**」指與您有關的以下客戶識別信息:
 - (A) 您的身份證件(「**身份證件**」)上所顯示的全名;





- (B) 身份證件的簽發國家或司法管轄區;
- (C) 身份證件類別;及
- (D) 身份證件號碼。
- (b) 除《一般條款及細則》第 20 條的條款外,您亦確認並同意,如香港金管局、香港 證監會、聯交所、任何有關境外市場、任何相關結算所或任何其他監管或政府機 構(包括但不限於美國證券交易委員會)要求披露您的資料,則不論該要求是否 具有法律效力,我們均可收集、儲存、處理、使用、向上述機構披露及轉移您的 資料。
- (c) 您確認並同意,在 Mox、經紀及任何代名人及其他代理(在第31(c)條至第31(h)條中,統稱為「**我們**」)就聯交所上市或交易的證券向您提供服務(在第31(c)條至第31(h)條中稱為「**服務**」)時,及為遵守聯交所及香港證監會不時實施的規則及要求(包括聯交所上市規則)時,我們會按要求:
 - (i) 為已提交或安排提交至聯交所交易系統的每項指令標註專門編配予您的 Mox Invest 戶口的唯一 BCAN;及
 - (ii) 向聯交所及/或香港證監會提供編配予您的 BCAN 及您的 CID。
- (d) 您確認並同意,我們為就聯交所上市或交易的證券向您提供服務,以及為遵守聯 交所及香港證監會不時實施的規則及要求(包括聯交所上市規則),可能按要求 收集、儲存、處理、使用、披露及轉移與您有關的個人資料(包括您的 CID 及 BCAN)。在不影響上述規定的前提下,以及我們就您的戶口及向您提供的服務處 理您的個人資料而向您發出的任何通知及/或我們已向您獲得的同意原則下,包 括以下行動:
 - (i) 根據聯交所及香港證監會不時實施的規則及要求,向聯交所及/或香港證 監會披露及轉移您的個人資料(包括 CID 及 BCAN);
 - (ii) 允許聯交所:
 - (A) 為監察和監管市場及執行聯交所上市規則而收集、儲存、處理及 使用您的個人資料(包括 CID 及 BCAN);
 - (B) 向香港相關監管機構及執法機構(包括但不限於香港證監會)披露及轉移有關資料,以便於其等執行其在香港金融市場的相關法定職能;及





- (C) 為監察市場目的而使用有關資料進行分析;及
- (iii) 允許香港證監會:
 - (A) 為執行其法定職能(包括香港金融市場的監管、監察及執法職能)而收集、儲存、處理及使用您的個人資料(包括 CID 及 BCAN);及
 - (B) 根據適用法律或監管要求向香港相關監管機構及執法機構披露及轉移有關資料。
- (e) 如果您不同意按照第 31(d)條的規定收集、存儲、處理、使用、披露和傳輸您的個 人資料,您不應請求准許交易在香港聯交所上市或交易的證券。如果您之前已給 予此類同意並希望撤回,您應請求取消您在香港聯交所上市或交易的證券的交易 許可。
- (f) 您就任何在聯交所上市或交易的證券向我們發出交易指示,即表示您確認並同意,我們可為遵守聯交所及香港證監會不時實施的與服務有關的規則及要求(包括聯交所上市規則)之目的,使用您的個人資料。您亦同意,即使您其後宣稱撤回同意,您的個人資料在您宣稱撤回同意後仍可繼續被儲存、處理、使用、披露或轉移以作上述用途。
- (g) 您亦同意並確認:
 - (i) 根據聯交所及/或香港證監會的要求, Mox 應確保已向您(作為個人客戶)收集以下資料作為客戶識別信息,並確保已向聯交所就涉及在聯交所上市或交易的證券的相關指令維持的中央數據儲存庫提交最新的客戶識別信息:
 - (A) 您的身份證件上顯示的全名;
 - (B) 身份證件的簽發國家或司法管轄區;
 - (C) 身份證件類別(優先次序(「**優先次序**」))如下: (1)香港身份證; (2)國民身份證明文件; (3)護照;及
 - (D) 身份證件上的身份證件號碼;
 - (ii) 就身份證件類別而言,您的客戶識別信息應從優先次序中排序最前的身份 證件(即香港身份證)收集,但如您未持有該證件,則應使用排在其後的





證件(即國民身份證明文件),如此類推(即如您未持有香港身份證,亦 未持有國民身份證明文件,則應使用護照);

- (iii) 如您的客戶識別信息和身份證件(如按照優先次序,您的身份證件為護照,則包括但不限於您的最新護照)有任何更改,您亦應即時通知 Mox,並確保您向 Mox 提供的身份證件類別按照前述優先次序提供,且向 Mox 提供的客戶識別信息為最新及準確的資料,以及向 Mox 提供最新的客戶識別信息和身份證件或按 Mox 不時提出的要求提供最新的客戶識別信息和身份證件;及
- (iv) 即使日後宣稱撤銷同意聲明,在您宣稱撤銷同意聲明之前或之後,您的個人資料可能因為為履行任何監管義務繼續被儲存、處理、使用、披露或轉移,以作與上述服務相關的用途。
- (h) 如您未能按上述規定向我們提供個人資料或作出同意,我們可能因此不會或無法 再(視情況而定)執行您的證券買賣指示或向您提供證券相關服務,惟出售或轉 出您現有的證券持倉(如有)則除外。
- (i) 您授權我們向經紀、任何代名人及任何基金或其代理人披露您的個人資料,包括您的 Mox Invest 戶口結餘、您的申請文件中提供的任何資料及您知會我們的資料更改内容,以及我們、經紀、代名人或基金或其代理人出於遵守法律的目的,可能不時認為就(包括我們的個人資料收集聲明第2(o)和(p)條中所述的內容), Mox Invest、您的 Mox Invest 交易或傳送、核實或執行您的指示或任何其他有關目的所需的其他資料。如經紀為便於執行您的 Mox Invest 交易而使用另一經紀、交易商或聯屬公司,您同意經紀可就該等目的向該等人士披露您的資料。此外,出於此類目的而向其披露您的信息的基金或其代理人可能需要與其他國家/地區的政府當局共享您的資料,以遵守法律(即出於我們的個人資料收集聲明第2(o)和(p)條中所述的類似目的)。您亦確認並同意,美國交易所可能會在未經Mox事先批准的情況下,就包括但不限於監察或調查目的,向美國交易所的聯屬公司及相關監管機構披露您的資料(包括任何個人資料)。
- (j) Mox、經紀或其附屬公司可能出於分析、研究、市場數據彙編、產品創建、建立 買賣盤傳送和執行關係,或用於任何其他合法目的與第三方分享匿名賬戶資料或 進行美國證券交易的 Mox 客戶的匿名延遲指令資料(及/或在其附屬公司之間共 享此類資料)。
- (k) 接受本條款及使用 Mox Invest,即表示您同意我們根據本第 31 條及《一般條款及細則》第 20 條使用您的資料。您確認,您的資料可能會被提供至對資料的法律保護不及香港的地點。





32. 您的聲明

您申請使用 Mox Invest,以及您每次使用 Mox Invest 時,即表示您聲明及保證,除《一般條款及細則》第 21 條所載的確認、承諾、陳述及保證外:

- (a) 您不時提供的與開立及操作 Mox Invest 戶口有關的所有資料,包括在 Mox Invest 申請文件中提供的資料,均屬真實、準確、完整及最新;
- (b) 您並非, 亦不預期或預計會成為美國人士或美國的稅務居民;
- (c) 您透過您的 Mox Invest 交易所得之收益,於相應公曆年內與任何美國人士或您從事或計劃從事的任何美國貿易或業務並無實際的關係或關連;
- (d) 您不會從任何其他人士或為任何其他人士實益取得或持有證券,或違反任何適用 法律實益取得或持有證券,且您將是您的 Mox Invest 戶口內所有證券的實益擁有 人:
- (e) 您是最終負責促成 Mox Invest 交易的人,而沒有其他人士可獲得您的 Mox Invest 交易的有關商業或經濟利益或承擔有關的商業或經濟風險;
- (f) 您已充分知悉並完全明白市場及根據您的指示進行買賣的證券;
- (g) 您已充分知悉及明白聯交所上市規則及任何有關境外市場的規則,並熟悉及了解 與您進行證券買賣有關的所有適用法律、規則及法規,包括有關内幕交易及其他 刑事罪行的法律、規則及法規;
- (h) 在不限制本條款中任何其他内容的情況下,您根據第22(c)條中所作出的陳述和保證(與您作為非專業用戶的身份相關)在任何時間都保持真實和準確;

- (k) 您自行決定進行任何 Mox Invest 交易,並且您充分明白進行該等交易涉及之風險及後果,並同意承擔進行您的 Mox Invest 交易的全部後果;
- (I) 您確認,Mox 可向您或第三方要求有關您的財務狀況及投資目標的進一步資料或 其他有關的核證資料,並且您同意按要求予以提供;





- (m) 您將提供 Mox 可能合理要求的進一步信息,以履行其在本條款下的義務及遵守適用的法律、規則和法規及 / 或內部政策;
- (n) 您沒有任何明顯的殘疾(例如失能、視力或聽力障礙),也沒有缺乏可能影響您 做出投資決策的技術能力;
- (o) 您將遵守適用的法律、規則和法規使用 Mox Invest,並且不會提供任何違反或將 導致違反任何適用的法律、規則和法規的指示;
- (p) 您已閱讀、理解並同意本條款及《一般條款及細則》,包括但不限於所有附表、 私隱文件、通知及同意;
- (q) 您將根據您的財務狀況、投資目標、投資經驗和個人情況,以及您認為適當的任何獨立專業建議,使用 Mox Invest 並進行任何 Mox Invest 交易;及
- (r) 您所作全部聲明及保證在任何時候均屬真確,並且在您提供每項 Mox Invest 交易的指示前以及每次使用 Mox Invest 時視為重複作出上述聲明及保證。

33. 適用規例及規則

- (a) 透過聯交所或任何有關境外市場完成並經其認可的每項 Mox Invest 證券買賣交易,均受聯交所(包括聯交所上市規則)、有關境外市場、香港中央結算有限公司及相關海外結算代理的章程、規例、規則、附例、慣例及用法的相關規定以及香港及有關境外市場所在司法管轄區(如適用)之法例規限,而您亦將受該等相關規定約束。Mox 及經紀對聯交所或任何有關境外市場、交易商、結算機構或監管機構的任何行動或決定概不負責。
- (b) 您確認,如任何監管機構(包括但不限於香港金管局及香港證監會)、聯交所、任何有關境外市場或任何結算機構,我們須提供所有有關透過 Mox Invest 以任何方式傳遞及/或執行的您的指令的資料。您確認並同意,如我們要求您提供任何由您持有、保管或控制的資料,以便我們可遞交任何監管機構(包括但不限於香港金管局及香港證監會)、聯交所、任何有關境外市場或任何結算機構,您將充分及即時合作。

34. 遵守法律等

(a) 您不得指示我們從事任何與 Mox Invest 或您的 Mox Invest 戶口有關而又屬違反《證券及期貨條例》、聯交所上市規則、任何有關境外市場的規則、《收購守則》或香港或其他地方的任何其他適用法律、規則或法規之事宜。您向我們承





諾,您將不會從事或試圖從事任何可能構成《證券及期貨條例》或香港或其他地 方的任何其他適用法律規定的不當市場行為的活動。

- (b) 您確認,您應全權負責履行《證券及期貨條例》第 XV 部、《收購守則》以及香港或其他地方有關證券權益披露的任何其他適用法律、規則或法規的相關規定項下的所有適用的披露責任。我們並無責任知會您涉及您持有的任何證券的任何適用的監管或申報要求、外資擁有權或外匯管制限制。
- (c) 您確認並同意,我們可採取任何就遵守所有打擊洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集法律、 法規和指引而言我們完全及絕對酌情認為適宜的行動,包括要求您提供額外身份 證明文件或其他資料、暫停或結束您的 Mox Invest 戶口、拒絕接受任何指示,以 及披露或調查任何指示或您提供的其他資料。您承諾及時向我們提供我們所要求 的任何資料或文件。
- (d) 如我們在絕對酌情下認為您的 Mox Invest 戶口涉及任何欺詐、罪行或違反任何法律或法規,或已被非法登入,或以其他方式涉及任何可疑活動(不論作為受害者、犯罪者或其他身份),我們可暫停或凍結您的 Mox Invest 戶口或您的 Mox Invest 戶口的任何特權,凍結資金或證券或將其變現,或採取本條款中規定發生違約事項時的任何補救方法。
- (e) 您確認並同意,本條款中的任何內容均不應被解釋為在任何司法管轄區進行分 銷、出售要約或購買任何證券的招攬,而根據該司法管轄區的法律,此類活動是 非法的。如果您在香港境外,我們可能無權在您所在或居住的國家或地區提供或 向您提供某些或任何產品和服務。
- (f) 您放棄就因或有關 Mox 行使其在本第 34 條項下的任何權利而招致或蒙受的任何 損失向 Mox 提出申索。

35. 證券買賣的投資者賠償基金

如您因 Mox 或其「相聯者」(定義見《證券及期貨(投資者賠償-申索)規則》(「**投資者賠償規則**」))的「違責」(定義見《投資者賠償規則》)而蒙受在香港交易所交易的產品的證券買賣相關的損失,根據《投資者賠償規則》,您可能有權向根據《證券及期貨條例》設立的投資者賠償基金提出賠償申索。您確認,我們無法保證因違責而蒙受的任何損失將透過投資者賠償基金獲得全部、部分或任何賠償。本第35條不適用於在任何有關境外市場交易的證券(包括美國證券)。





36. 違約事項

- (a) 下列任何一項均構成違約事項(「**違約事項**」):
 - (i) 任何逾期未償還的負債;
 - (ii) 您於到期日未能支付證券之任何購買價或本條款規定之其他付款;
 - (iii) 您被入稟申請破產或展開其他類似法律程序;
 - (iv) 有人就您的 Mox Invest 戶口進行任何扣押、查封或類似於上文第(iii)項的程序;
 - (v) 您未能恰當履行或遵守本附表的任何規定;
 - (vi) 您在本附表或根據本附表向我們呈交的任何文件中作出的任何陳述或保證 為或成為不正確;
 - (vii) 您根據本條款開立 Mox Invest 戶口所需的任何同意書或授權文件被全部 或部分撤回、暫時作廢、終止或不再全面有效;
 - (viii) 您的 Mox 戶口結束或暫停;或
 - (ix) 發生任何就我們的意見下在認為可能損害我們根據本附表下之權利之任何 事件,或我們遵守適用的法律、規則和法規的能力。
- (b) 如根據我們的合理判斷認為發生違約事項,我們可絕對酌情決定採取以下任何行動,而無需提出資金或額外資金要求、作出出售或購入通知或其他通知或公告(您明確放棄上述每項要求):
 - (i) 取消任何或所有代您作出之未完成指令或任何其他承諾;
 - (ii) 於聯交所或有關境外市場,或在或透過任何其他相關市場或中介透過購入 證券以彌補您在 Mox 的任何短倉或出售證券以清償您在 Mox 的任何長 倉;
 - (iii) 要求交出以我們為受益人士而用以持續擔保您履行您就您的 Mox Invest 戶口之責任之任何被抵押證券;
 - (iv) 行使任何根據本條款或其他條款抵銷或合併賬目之權利;
 - (v) 即時暫停您對 Mox Invest 的使用;及/或





- (vi) 即時終止您對 Mox Invest 的使用並結束您的 Mox Invest 戶口。
- (c) 即使我們較早前已發出要求、通知或公告,不構成我們放棄無需發出進一步要求、通知或公告而採取上述任何行動的權利。您承諾,如發生任何可能構成違約事項的事件,您須立即以書面通知我們,但即使有此類通知或或您並未通知我們,亦不等於違約事項並未發生。

37. 終止及暫停

- (a) 本條款或您對 Mox Invest 的使用終止後,我們將根據《一般條款及細則》第 9 條及我們不時採用的標準程序結束您的 Mox Invest 戶口。除非我們另有規定,如您被通知您的 Mox Invest 戶口將被結束,我們會要求您在 30 日内(或我們決定的任何其他限期内)出售及 / 或轉移您持有的所有證券。
- (b) 除《一般條款及細則》第 9 條的條款外,如您的 Mox Invest 戶口結束或本條款終止,涉及您的 Mox Invest 戶口、我們已為您執行的任何 Mox Invest 交易或您在本附表項下發出的任何指示的任何權利或責任均不受影響。本條款將繼續適用,直至所有證券及資金已從您 Mox Invest 戶口出售及 / 或轉移(如適用)、您應付的所有款項已全數付清及您對我們的所有債務和責任均已履行為止。

38. 通知

您向我們發出的任何通訊均不可撤銷,並須由我們於指定地址及/或以指定方式實際收到 才屬有效。

39. 其他規定

- (a) 我們可絕對酌情決定將 Mox Invest 的服務擴展至在香港或美國以外任何其他證券 交易所或市場上市或買賣的證券。在此情況下,我們可根據《一般條款及細則》 第 22 條補充本條款及細則。
- (b) 我們可絕對酌情決定隨時限制或更改 Mox Invest、可透過 Mox Invest 交易、持有、存入或提取的證券,以及透過 Mox Invest 進入聯交所、任何美國交易所及任何其他證券交易所或市場的權限,而無須通知您或給予任何理由。在這種情况下,我們可以行使本附表授予的任何權利或權力,猶如基於您給我們的指示一樣,包括但不限於將證券變現,並按我們絕對酌情權計算相關證券的相應現金價值,(按適用)在扣除稅款和遵守法律或監管要求所需的其他金額後,將現金存入至您的 Mox Invest 戶口。





40. 美國人士

- (a) 如您是或成為美國人士,我們有權暫停或終止您使用 Mox Invest。我們對您因任何該暫停或終止而可能招致或蒙受的任何類型的損失、成本、費用或支出概不負責。
- (b) 如您成為美國人士,您同意及時以書面形式通知我們。您明白,在此情況下,我們可能有責任關閉您的 Mox Invest 戶口及/或取消您的指示及/或指令,並出售您的證券,您亦授權我們無需您的進一步指示即可採取上述行動。您應在成為美國人士後30日內(或我們決定的任何其他限期內)出售及/或轉移您持有的所有證券及由您的 Mox Invest 戶口轉移所有資金。

41. 美國證券買賣的額外條款及細則

- (a) 我們有絕對酌情權決定是否准許您使用 Mox Invest 進行美國證券買賣。
- (b) 本附表第 42 條至第 49 條載明您就使用 Mox Invest 進行美國證券買賣的額外權 利和責任。就美國證券買賣而言,如本附表第 41 條至第 49 條與本附表餘下條款 有任何不一致,概以本附表第 41 條至第 49 條為準。

42. 美國證券買賣的額外風險

- (a) 您確認並接受,美國證券買賣受美國的法律法規所規限。
- (b) 您確認並接受,美國證券買賣涉及重大風險,包括但不限於下文第 51 條風險披露聲明中「美國證券買賣風險」部分所載列的風險,且您確認接受美國證券買賣涉及的所有風險。

43. 美國經紀、結算及託管人安排

就美國證券買賣而言,Mox委任的經紀將擔任執行經紀、結算代理及託管人。您確認並同意,經紀可透過其美國聯屬公司提供上述服務。

44. 經紀費用及市場收費

您必須支付適用的經紀費用、市場收費以及因美國證券買賣或持有美國證券而產生的任何 成本、費用或支出。





45. 交易時段

- (a) 美國證券交易時段為星期一至星期五東部標準時間(「**EST**」)上午 9:30 至下午 4:00,即翌日的香港時間(「**HKT**」)晚上 9:30 至淩晨 4:00(夏令交易時段)/HKT 晚上 10:30 至凌晨 5:00(冬令交易時段)。所有未執行的「**當日有效指令**」將於當日 EST 下午 4:00 收市後失效。Mox Invest 暫不支持美國證券買賣的 開市前及開市後時段交易。美國證券買賣可能因特殊假日或個別公司活動而暫停,恕不另行通知。
- (b) Mox Invest 提供美國證券的即時及延遲報價。

46. 交易結算及結算指示

- (a) 在發出買入美國證券的指令之前,您須按要求確保您的 Mox Invest 戶口中有足夠的美元而向我們支付您的 Mox Invest 交易結算。在發出賣出美國證券的指令之前,您須按要求確保您持有足夠的美國證券給我們以完成有關結算。
- (b) 您確認並接受,美國證券結算日會受有關境外市場安排影響,並可能因時區差 異、規定的結算時間或業務或交易暫停而超過指定日期。在從經紀收到您的賣出 美國證券的 Mox Invest 交易的收益後,我們會將賣出收益存入您的 Mox Invest 戶口。
- (c) 未結算的 Mox Invest 交易的資金可即時用作執行任何新的美國證券買賣的買入指令的資金。

47. 交易限制

- (a) 您同意完全符合及接受與美國證券有關的任何交易限制,包括但不限於美國交易 所、Mox 或經紀不時制訂之交易限制所約束。
- (b) 您確認並接受,美國暫停或限制交易、市況及/或某些美國交易所規則的實施,可能導致難以或無法進行某些交易或平倉。在這些情況下,您可能承受更高的損失風險。

48. 美國稅務

(a) 您必須按照美國國稅局的要求填寫 W-8BEN 表格,並每三年更新一次。如您未填寫或更新 W-8BEN 表格,您將不可使用 Mox Invest 進行美國證券買賣,包括提交任何買入指令或將在任何有關境外市場上市的任何證券轉入美國。





- (b) 美國稅務制度適用於所有持有源自美國的投資產品(如美國證券、共同基金或債券等)的人士,不論其是否為美國人士。這表示,所有以自身名義持有該等投資產品的投資者必須繳交適用的美國稅款。適當情況下您應尋求專業稅務意見。
- (c) 您接受,所有源自您的美國證券的入息、利息、收益及分派均將適用最高預扣稅率 (或我們決定的任何其他預扣稅率)。尤其是,您確認並接受,經紀必須就該等源自美國並支付予非美國人士的入息、利息、收益及分派按最高 30%的稅率予以預扣。
- (d) Mox 和經紀不提供稅款減免服務,即不提供稅收協定規定的預扣稅率,Mox 和經 紀亦不代表或協助客戶向美國稅務局(U.S. Taxation Office)申請寬免或豁免預 扣稅,或就預扣稅款超額提出任何退稅要求。適當情況下您應尋求專業稅務意 見。

49. 公司行動 —— 美國證券

- (a) 參與美國證券買賣的投資者將不能委派代表或親自出席會議。
- (b) 除非另有訂明,否則我們就公司行動事件發出的任何通訊中所載的分派率為扣稅 後的數值。
- (c) 任何有關美國證券的公司行動將由相關發行人透過美國交易所網站及相關監管機構正式批准的渠道公佈。在美國交易所上市的發行人可能僅以英文公佈該等公司行動文件,而不提供相應中文文件。我們並無責任翻譯該等文件。

50. 金融糾紛調解計劃程序

- (a) 就 Mox Invest 交易的銷售過程或其處理而產生的「**合資格爭議**」(定義見《金融 糾紛調解中心(調解中心)與金融糾紛調解計劃(調解計劃)相關的職權範 圖》),Mox 將與您進入金融糾紛調解計劃程序。
- (b) 請注意,有關證券的合同條款的任何爭議應由您與第三方產品發行人直接解決。

51. 風險披露聲明

(a) 本風險披露聲明載列透過 Mox Invest 進行證券買賣及 Mox Invest 交易的部分 (並非全部) 特徵和風險。您應根據您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況及風險 承受能力,謹慎考慮是否適宜進行有關 Mox Invest 交易。





- (b) 如您對透過 Mox Invest 進行證券買賣所涉的風險有任何疑問,您應當尋求獨立的 財務、投資、稅務、法律或其他專業意見。
- (c) 本風險披露聲明的內容未經任何監管機構審閱。

51.1 證券買賣的風險

證券價格會波動、有時可能會非常波動。證券價格可上升或可下跌,甚至變得毫無價值。 證券買賣未必一定能夠獲得利潤,甚至很可能導致損失。

51.2 交易成本

在進行任何 MoxInvest 交易之前,請獲取有關並考慮所有費用、收費、佣金、稅款(例如遺產稅和股息預扣稅)的建議 — 您將對這些費用負責及它們將影響您 Mox Invest 交易的淨回報。

51.3 買賣 GEM 股份的風險

- (a) **GEM** 股份涉及極高的投資風險。尤其是該等公司可在無需具備盈利往績及無需預測未來盈利的情況下在 **GEM** 上市。**GEM** 股份可能非常波動及流通性很低。
- (b) 您只應在審慎及仔細考慮後,才作出有關的投資決定。**GEM** 市場的較高風險性質及其他特點,意味著這個市場較適合專業及其他熟悉投資技巧的投資者。
- (c) 現時有關 **GEM** 股份的資料只可以在聯交所操作的網站上找到。**GEM** 上市公司一般毋須在憲報指定的報章刊登付費公告。
- (d) 假如您對本風險披露聲明的內容或創業板市場的性質及在 **GEM** 買賣的股份所涉風 險有不確定或不明白之處,應尋求獨立的專業意見。

51.4 在聯交所買賣納斯達克 – 美國證券交易所證券的風險

- (a) 按照納斯達克 美國證券交易所試驗計劃 (「**試驗計劃**」) 掛牌買賣的證券是為熟悉投資技巧的投資者而設的。您在買賣該項試驗計劃的證券之前,應先諮詢交易商的意見及熟悉該項試驗計劃。
- (b) 您應知悉,按照該項試驗計劃掛牌買賣的證券並非以聯交所的主板或 GEM 作第一或第二上市的證券類別加以監管。





51.5 買賣交易所買賣之衍生產品的風險

- (a) 買賣交易所買賣之衍生產品涉及的部分(並非全部)風險包括:
 - (i) **發行人失責風險**:倘若交易所買賣之衍生產品發行人破產而未能履行其對 所發行證券的責任,投資者只會被視為無抵押債權人,對發行人所持任何 資產均無優先索償權。投資者須特別留意交易所買賣之衍生產品發行人的 財力及借貸能力。
 - (ii) **非抵押產品風險**: 非抵押交易所買賣之衍生產品並沒有資產擔保。倘若非抵押交易所買賣之衍生產品發行人破產,投資者可能損失其全數投資。投資者須細閱上市文件以確定產品是否非抵押。
 - (iii) **槓桿風險**:交易所買賣之衍生產品(例如衍生權證及牛熊證)均是槓桿產品,其價值可按相對相關資產的槓桿比率而快速改變。投資者須留意,交易所買賣之衍生產品的價值可以跌至零,屆時當初投資的資金將會盡失。
 - (iv) **有效期風險**:大部分交易所買賣之衍生產品設有到期日,到期後的產品即一文不值。投資者須留意產品的到期時間,確保所選產品尚餘的有效期能配合其交易策略。
 - (v) 特殊價格移動風險: 交易所買賣之衍生產品價格或會因為外來因素 (如市場供求) 而有別於其理論價, 因此實際成交價可以高過亦可以低過理論價。
 - (vi) **外匯風險**:若投資者所買賣交易所買賣之衍生產品的相關資產並非以香港 貨幣 (「港元」或「港幣」)為單位,其尚要面對外匯風險。貨幣兌換率 的波動可對相關資產的價值造成負面影響,連帶影響交易所買賣之衍生產 品的價格。
 - (vii) 流通量風險:交易所例如聯交所規定所有交易所買賣之衍生產品發行人要 為每一種個別產品委任一名流通量提供者。流通量提供者的職責在於為產 品提供兩邊開盤方便買賣。若有流通量提供者失責或停止履行職責,有關 產品的投資者或就不能進行買賣,直至新的流通量提供者被委任為止。
- (b) 買賣衍生權證的風險
 - (i) 衍生權證投資者可在指定到期日之前以預設價格「買入」或「出售」相關 資產。到期時,衍生權證一般以現金結算,而不涉及相關資產的實物買 賣。





- (ii) 衍生權證的相關資產種類繁多,包括股票、股票指數、貨幣、商品或一籃子證券等,一般分為兩個類別:認購權證及認沽權證。認購權證持有人有權(但無責任)在某段期間以預設價格(稱為「行使價」)向發行人購入特定數量的相關資產。相反,認沽權證持有人有權(但無責任)在某段期間以預設價格向發行人沽售特定數量的相關資產。
- (iii) 衍生權證涉及的風險是其愈接近到期日,價值會愈低。因此,衍生權證不 能視為長線投資。
- (iv) 衍生權證的價格可隨相關資產價格的引申波幅而升跌,投資者須注意相關 資產的波幅。

(c) 買賣界内證的風險

- (ii) **價格變動**:基於界內證的性質,您應注意界內證的價格對掛鈎資產價格 (或水平)變動、到期日前的剩餘時間及引伸波幅等的反應可能有別於衍 生權證。在界內證有效期內,其價格與掛鈎資產價格(或水平)或呈相同 或背向的走勢,視乎掛鈎資產價格(或水平)是否高或低於上限或下限價 (或水平)而定。
- (iii) 槓桿風險: 界內證的實際槓桿比率取決於一系列因素,包括(但不限於) 界內證距離到期的時間長短以及掛鈎資產現貨價(或水平)比較於行使價 (或水平)上限及下限的差距。一般預期界內證於成交價接近行使價(或 水平)上限或下限價(或水平)時的實際槓桿比率較高,否則於其他情況 相對較低,而這些實際槓桿比率的差異於界內證臨近到期時尤為明顯。
- (iv) 時間值:一般而言,若掛鈎資產等於上限或下限價(或水平)又或介乎兩者之間,而其於到期時屬界內的機會隨時間增加,則界內證的價值會隨時間提升(因為投資者獲得界內證的時間值)。若掛鈎資產落於上限與下限價(或水平)範圍之外,而其於到期時屬界內的機會隨時間減少,則界內證的價值會隨時間下跌(因為投資者須支付界內證的時間值)。





(d) 買賣牛熊證的風險

- (i) 牛熊證類為交易所買賣之衍生產品的一種,能追蹤相關資產的表現而投資者毋須支付購入實際資產的全數金額。牛熊證有牛證和熊證之分,而設有固定到期日,投資者可以看好或看淡相關資產而選擇買入牛證或熊證。牛熊證是由第三方發行,發行人通常是投資銀行,與聯交所及相關資產皆沒有任何關聯。
- (ii) 牛熊證在發行時有附帶條件:在牛熊證有效期內,如相關資產價格觸及上市文件內指定的水平(稱為「**收回價**」),發行人會即時收回有關牛熊證。若相關資產價格是在牛熊證到期前觸及收回價,牛熊證將提早到期並即時終止買賣。在上市文件原定的到期日即不再有效。
- (iii) 投資者買賣牛熊證,須留意牛熊證可以即日「取消」或強制收回的特色。 若牛熊證的相關資產值等同上市文件所述的強制收回價/水平,牛熊證即 停止買賣。屆時,投資者只能收回已停止買賣的牛熊證由產品發行人按上 市文件所述計算出來的剩餘價值(注意:剩餘價值可以是零)。
- (iv) 牛熊證的發行價已包括融資成本。融資成本會隨牛熊證接近到期日而逐漸減少。牛熊證的年期愈長,總融資成本愈高。若一天牛熊證被收回,投資者即損失牛熊證整個有效期的融資成本。融資成本的計算程式載於牛熊證的上市文件。

51.6 買賣交易所買賣基金 (「ETF」) 的風險

- (a) ETF 是被動型管理、開放式基金。所有在聯交所上市的 ETF 均為香港證監會認可的集體投資計劃。ETF 緊貼相關基準(例如指數及商品如黃金等)的表現。
- (b) ETF 可大致分為兩類:實物資產 ETF (即傳統型或實物型 ETF) 及合成 ETF。這些 ETF 很多皆完全按照相關基準的同一組成及比重,直接買進複製相關基準所需的全部資產 (例如股票指數的成分股)。有些追蹤相關股票指數的實物資產 ETF 或會將部分資金投資於期貨及期權合約。而合成 ETF 不購入相關基準的成分資產,一般都是透過投資金融衍生產品去「複製」相關基準的表現。為確保明白相關 ETF 的運作,投資者應細閱 ETF 發售章程。
- (c) 買賣 ETF 涉及的部分(並非全部) 風險包括:
 - (i) **市場風險**:投資者會承受與 ETF 追蹤的相關資產組合 / 指數 / 市場有關的 政治、經濟、貨幣、法律及其他風險。鑒於 ETF 固有的投資屬性, ETF 管





理人不能隨意因應市場變化而酌情採取策略 (例如, ETF 管理人不能隨意 在跌市中採取防守策略)。投資者必須有承受相關資產組合 / 指數 / 市場 相關的損失和波動風險的準備。

- (ii) 追蹤誤差風險:追蹤誤差是指 ETF 與相關基準兩者之間的表現差異,原因可以是總費用比率(「總費用比率」)的影響、相關基準組合及 ETF 組別(實物資產 ETF 相對於合成 ETF)改變等。ETF 的總費用比率並無通用界定,可包括:管理費和其他費用及成本(例如交易費用、印花稅、擬備財務報告及其他規定文件的開支、律師費、核數師費、保險費、託管服務費等)。ETF 的預計總費用比率載於其發售章程,但個別 ETF 的總費用比率不一定等同該基金的追蹤誤差,因為基金的資產淨值(NAV)(「資產淨值」)可受其他因素影響,例如投資組合所帶來的股息及其他收益,另若屬合成 ETF,基金所承擔的間接費用或只能透過其所持衍生工具的市值反映出來。
- (iii) 按折讓或溢價買賣的風險: ETF 的市場價格由供求等市場因素已定,因此 ETF 市場價格可能會高於或低於基金的資產淨值,當中主要是供求問題,市場大幅波動兼變化不定時尤其多見。專門追蹤一些對直接投資設限制的市場或行業的 ETF 亦可能會有此情況。所以,若以高於資產淨值的價格買入 ETF,即使其後沽出時資產淨值已見升幅,投資者也可能有所損失,假若 ETF 被終止,當初投資的金額更可能無法全數取回。
- (iv) 流通量風險:雖然 ETF 通常有一個或以上市場作價者負責提供流通量,但 無法保證任何市場作價者行為均會有效及一直維持交投活躍。若有市場作 價者失責或停止履行職責,投資者可能不能透過交易系統買入或賣出產 品,又或可發現 ETF 的市價高於或低於其資產淨值。
- (v) 交易對手風險: 合成 ETF 需承受涉及與衍生產品發行人相關的交易對手風險,而且假若衍生產品發行人失責或不能履行其合約承諾,合成 ETF 可能蒙受損失。此外,亦應考慮有關衍生產品發行人的潛在連鎖影響及集中風險(例如由於衍生產品發行人主要是國際金融機構,因此若合成 ETF 的其中一個衍生產品交易對手倒閉,即可能對該合成 ETF 的其他衍生產品交易對手產生「連鎖」影響)。即使合成 ETF 持有交易對手已提供充分的抵押品擔保,交易對手風險也不能盡除,一旦要行使申索抵押品的權利,抵押品的市值也可以遠低於當初所得之數,令合成 ETF 損失嚴重。





51.7 買賣槓桿及反向產品 (「槓桿及反向產品」) 的風險

- (a) 槓桿及反向產品採用 ETF 結構旨在提供短期投資回報,相當於將相關指數放大或 提供與相關指數相反的單日投資回報。
- (b) 買賣槓桿及反向產品涉及的部分(並非全部)風險包括:
 - (i) **投資風險**: 槓桿及反向產品乃衍生產品。買賣槓桿及反向產品涉及投資風險,不保證可取回投資本金。
 - (ii) **波動風險**: 槓桿及反向產品涉及使用槓桿及重新平衡活動,因而其價格可能會比傳統的 ETF 更波動。
 - (iii) 不同於傳統的 ETF: 槓桿及反向產品與傳統的 ETF 不同,具有不同的特性及風險。
 - (iv) 長線持有的風險: 槓桿及反向產品並非為持有超過重新平衡活動的間距, 一般為一天而設。在每日重新平衡及複合效應下,有關產品超過一天的表 現會從幅度或方向上偏離相關指數同期的槓桿或相反表現。在市況波動時 有關偏離會更明顯。隨著一段時間受到每日重新平衡活動、相關指數波 動,以及複合效應對每日回報的影響,可能會出現相關指數上升或表現平 穩,但槓桿產品卻錄得虧損。同樣地,亦有可能會出現相關指數下跌或表 現平穩,但反向產品卻錄得虧損。
 - (v) **重新平衡活動的風險**: 槓桿及反向產品不保證每天都可以重新平衡其投資 組合,以實現其投資目標。市場中斷、規管限制或市場異常波動可能會對 產品的重新平衡活動造成不利影響。
 - (vi) 流通量風險: 為減低追蹤偏離度, 槓桿及反向產品一般會在交易日接近完結時才進行重新平衡活動(相關市場收市前的一段短時間)。頻繁的重新平衡活動可能使有關槓桿及反向產品更受市場波動影響及面對較高的流通量風險。
 - (vii) **即日投資風險**: 槓桿及反向產品的槓桿倍數會隨交易日市場走勢而改變, 但直至交易日完結都不會重新平衡。因此槓桿及反向產品於交易日內的回 報有可能會多於或少於相關指數的槓桿或相反回報。
 - (viii) **重整組合的風險**: 相對傳統的 ETF,每日重新平衡活動會令槓桿及反向產品的投資交易次數較頻密,因而增加經紀佣金及其他買賣開支。





- (ix) **關聯風險**:費用、開支、交易成本及使用衍生產品的成本,可令槓桿及反向產品的單日表現,與相關指數的單日槓桿/反向表現的關聯度下降。
- (x) **終止運作風險**:如所有市場作價者辭任,槓桿及反向產品必須終止運作。 槓桿及反向產品必須在最後一名市場作價者辭任生效時同時終止運作。
- (xi) **槓桿風險(僅適用於槓桿產品)**:槓桿效應會令槓桿產品的盈利及虧損倍增。
- (xii) 有別於傳統的回報模式 (僅適用於反向產品): 反向產品旨在提供與相關 指數相反的單日回報。如果有關指數長時間上升,反向產品可能會損失大 部分或所有價值。
- (xiii) **反向產品與沽空(僅適用於反向產品)**: 投資反向產品並不等同於建立短 倉。因為涉及重新平衡活動,反向產品的表現可能會偏離短倉表現,特別 是當市況波動及走勢經常搖擺不定的時候。

51.8 供股權證的風險

- (a) 供股權證是公司向現有股東一次性發行股份,讓他們有機會透過在未來的某個日期以折扣價購買額外的新股,來維持所有權的原有比例不被攤薄。
- (b) 直至購買新股的日期為止,投資者可以按買賣普通股的方式在市場進行供股權證 交易。如果投資者在這段時間內不行使認購權,認購權將期滿失效。如果投資者 無意行使認購權,可以在公開市場上出售。認購權一旦行使,便不能再次使用。
- (c) 面對有折扣提供的股票很容易受到誘惑,但您不應假設這是買平貨,而是應先了 解資金籌集的背後原因,才作出明智的決定。公司可能會透過供股權證償還債 務,尤其是當他們無法從其他來源借貸時。您應留意公司管理層有否著手解決潛 在的問題。
- (d) 假若您決定不行使認購權,則由於所發行股份數量的增加,您所持有公司的總股權將被攤薄。假若您在指定的時間內不參與供股,您的未繳款認購權將會失效。 公司將在扣除報價及費用後,出售這些權利並分配任何淨收益。如有任何過期收益,其金額將不會通知您,直至報價關閉。因此不能保證您不會失去收益。
- (e) 認購權所產生的投資及收益的價值可能會下降,您可能會收回比原本投資更少的 資金。





51.9 在香港市場以外進行買賣的風險

- (a) 您在有關境外市場(包括正式連接至本地市場的)進行 Mox Invest 交易,或會承 受額外的風險。該等 Mox Invest 交易及有關境外市場須受有關香港以外的境外司 法管轄區的適用法律或規定及規例規管,而該等法律或規定及規例所提供的投資 者保障,可能有別於甚至不及香港法律提供的投資者保障。
- (b) 如您的 Mox Invest 交易在其他司法管轄區執行,本地的監管機構將無法強制執行 該司法管轄區的監管機構或有關境外市場的規則。在進行證券買賣前,您有責任 了解您所在的司法管轄區及其他相關司法管轄區提供的補償機制相關資訊。
- (c) 只有您完全明白有關境外市場的性質及您面臨的相關風險後,方可考慮在該有關境外市場進行證券買賣。您應按您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況及風險承受能力,謹慎考慮是否適宜進行有關證券買賣。若您有任何疑問,應尋求獨立的專業意見。
- (d) 在有關境外市場進行買賣前,您應查詢任何與您將進行的 Mox Invest 交易相關的規則。尤其是,您應熟悉並遵守關於持股限制及披露責任的規則及規例。
- (e) 您必須同意,經紀安排在有關境外市場執行指令時,有關 Mox Invest 交易將由相關市場參與者或其指定的結算代理(有可能是經紀的聯屬公司)進行結算及交收。
- (f) 在有關境外市場執行的所有 Mox Invest 交易將須繳付有關境外市場不時徵收的交易徵費或其他徵費。經紀獲授權根據有關境外市場的規則向您收取適當的交易徵費或其他徵費。
- (g) 您欠付之金額(包括但不限於用於結算之金額)以及您有權收取的任何相關外幣金額,將由經紀釐定。您應密切留意您的持倉,因為在某些不能預見的市況下, 我們未必能聯絡您,而您的持倉將有可能被強制平倉。

51.10 買賣美國證券的風險

- (a) 除上述條款載列的風險外,買賣美國證券亦涉及下列風險(並非全部):
 - (i) **監管制度不同**:美國市場可能受不同的規例規管,運作方式亦可能與聯交所有所不同。例如,就交由託管銀行或證券保管處保管的美國證券而言,兩地的規則可能有所不同,而為妥善分開存放及保管您於境外持有的美國證券實施的保障措施可能因而受到影響。美國市場可能實行不同的交易結算及交收限期,您收到有關交易價格及交易交收時間的資訊可能因而受到





影響。適用於聯交所掛牌上市的投資產品的披露標準,可能並不適用於美國證券。披露時,會計、核數及財務報告準則如有不同,亦可能造成相關資料質素下降、難以與其他資訊互相比較,而尋找最新資料亦會較為困難。

- (ii) 法律制度不同:美國法律有可能禁止或限制將資金匯出美國,包括投資美國證券的本金、出售投資回報、收益、股息、利息等資金。您的投資本金及因投資所得資金,未必一定能夠匯出美國。美國亦可能對外國投資者購買的投資產品數量或類別實施限制,而此可能影響您投資的美國證券之流通性及價格。
- (iii) **涉及費用不同**:您可能須繳付額外費用,例如涉及美國證券交易的收費及 經紀佣金。您亦可能須按溢價買賣某些美國證券。在您開始買賣美國證券 前,您應清楚了解您須承擔的一切佣金、收費及其他支出,而該等費用會 影響您的純利(倘有)或招致更高的虧損。
- (iv) 稅項承擔: 投資美國證券會產生稅項。例如,出售證券之收益、收取任何 股息及其他入息或須分別在美國、香港或同時在兩地繳付相關稅項、關稅 或費用。不論是否美國公民或永久居民,所有以個人名義持有美國投資產 品之人士均受美國稅制規管。換言之,所有持有任何形式的美國證券的投 資者均須就收取的股息繳付預扣稅。您透過 Mox Invest 獲得的任何美國 來源入息,包括利息或股息,均須繳付美國預扣稅。經紀須就外國人士的 該等入息按最高 30%的稅率予以預扣。 Mox 不提供稅款減免服務,即不 提供稅收協定規定的預扣稅率, Mox 亦不代表或協助您向美國國家稅務局 (U.S. Inland Revenue Service) 申請寬免或豁免美國預扣稅,或就預扣 稅款超額提出任何退稅要求。
- (v) 交易對手及代理經紀風險:美國市場的交易通常會由經紀透過有權在有關市場進行交易及/或結算之外國經紀執行。所有依您指示交由該等交易對手及代理經紀執行的交易,要視乎交易對手及代理經紀各自履行職責情況而定。如該等交易對手及代理經紀破產或失責,可能導致您的持倉未經您同意即被平倉或關閉,甚至可能導致您難以收回在境外持有的美國證券。
- (vi) **政治、經濟及社會形勢**:美國市場受美國政治、經濟及社會形勢影響,而相關形勢可能難以預計,甚至可能導致投資美國證券的風險增加。
- (vii) 不受投資者賠償基金、《證券及期貨條例》及相關附屬法例保護: 您無權 就有關境外市場進行的 Mox Invest 交易及美國證券, 向根據《證券及期





貨條例》設立的投資者賠償基金提出賠償申索。如果託管人信用不佳或倒 閉,您的美國證券或不受保護。

(b) 買賣美國證券前,您應明白並確認您接受有關風險。您應根據您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況及風險承受能力,謹慎考慮是否適宜進行有關買賣。如您對所 涉風險有任何疑問,您應當尋求獨立的專業意見。

51.11 買賣美股零碎股的風險

- (a) 買賣不足一股的美股及 ETF 零碎股(「**美股零碎股**」)(如有)而非整股時,您可能須承受經紀的信貸風險,原因是經紀或其聯屬公司將作為您的交易對手,以主事人或無風險主事人身份執行任何買賣交易的任何美股零碎股部分。如您的指令同時涉及整股及美股零碎股,其中整股部分,經紀將作為您的代理,而美股零碎股的股份部分,經紀將作為主事人(或無風險主事人)。整股指令經紀將繼續以代理身份處理。您將永遠是您 Mox Invest 戶口中任何美國零碎股份的實益擁有人,您擁有的所有美股零碎股將在我們的賬簿和記錄中與您擁有的整股以相同的方式和程度進行分開記錄。
- (b) 美股零碎股不可轉讓予另一經紀且將需要在轉移前變現,而這可能會產生稅務後 果及導致佣金費用。執行轉讓請求時,經紀會依照上文第(a)項所述的定價機制, 買入您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的美股零碎股,並就該等平倉交易收取佣金,再將餘 下的整股轉讓。
- (c) 您持有美股零碎股,不代表您就關乎美股零碎股的任何公司行動(包括但不限於任何收購要約或供股)享有表決權或自願選擇權,而我們無法就任何不足一股的股份向您提供任何持股證明文件。但是,您會獲得股息分派,或在某些情況下,股息分派時派發的股息股份或價值相當於股息股份的款項,亦可正常參與任何股份分拆、合併或其他強制性公司行動。
- (d) 經紀可能僅接納若干類別的美股零碎股指令,例如市價盤及限價盤等。如您作出 涉及美股零碎股的未能成交的限價盤,指令可能須待該指令變為可成交後方會獲 執行(甚至可能因此完全不獲執行),即使該指令若按整股股數提交可能更早執 行。
- (e) 就美股零碎股所顯示的市價可能並非市價盤的執行價。即使您提交指令時輸入指令的總金額(例如價值 100 美元的股份),指令亦會以股數(例如 0.45 股)提交。因此,最終的執行價與您輸入的現金金額或會有所不同。





(f) 經紀記錄代客戶買賣或持有美股零碎股的股份數量時,按四捨五入計至小數點後 第四個位。

51.12 在香港以外地方收取或持有的客戶資產的風險

在香港以外地方收取或持有的客戶資產(包括美國證券),會受有關海外司法管轄區的適用法律及規例所監管的,而該等法律及規例與《證券及期貨條例》及根據該條例制訂的規則可能有所不同。因此,有關客戶資產將可能不會享有賦予在香港收取或持有的客戶資產的相同保障。

51.13 證券託管的風險

- (a) 將證券交由其他人士託管,您可能須承擔該等人士的信貸風險。
- (b) Mox 對以下各項概不負責:
 - (i) 由該等託管所引致的任何損害或損失,但因 Mox 的欺詐行為、故意失責 或疏忽所引致的損害或損失則除外;及
 - (ii) 由經紀、任何代名人或其他代理、或經紀或任何代理的代名人的任何行為、故意失責或疏忽所引致的任何損害或損失,而您同意您託管於經紀、任何代名人或其他代理、或經紀或任何代理的代名人之證券所涉風險概由您本人承擔,惟 Mox 須合理謹慎地挑選經紀、代名人或其他代理。

51.14 發出指令的風險

- (a) **市價盤**: 市價盤是按即時市場價位執行的指示。市價盤並不保證一定以某個執行 價格執行, 甚至會以非理想價格執行。如您希望對執行價格有更大控制權, 請使 用限價盤, 即指示以特定限定價格或更佳的價格執行指令。
- (b) **限價盤**: 限價盤是以指定價格或較指定價格更佳的價格買賣證券的一種指令。限 價盤保證指令不會以差於您限定價位的價格成交,但不保證一定成交。
- (c) 指令轉換及指定: 經紀可能會將某些類別的指令換成其他類別的指令,或對某些 Mox Invest 客戶指令設定條件,以便於指令的執行。例如,經紀或會透過「指令 指定」模擬某些類別的指令。有時,交易所未必提供某個指令類別或者經紀提供 的指令類別未必是交易所提供的「原始」指令類別,在此情況下,經紀可能會使 用模擬指令。此外,為便於依照客戶指令的目標即時、自動執行指令,指令的傳 遞方式可採取「立即成交否則取消指令」(Immediate or Cancel)、「全數執行 或立刻取消指令」(Fill-or-Kill)及「全部完成或放棄買賣指令」(All-or-





None)等。經紀或會按超過最佳買入價/賣出價的特定百分比,就買入指令設定最高價格或就賣出指令設定最低價格,以在交易所模擬市價盤,防止客戶指令受大幅及快速波動的價格影響。即使訂定該等上限及下限價格是為在達成交易執行目標的同時將價格風險降至最低,但指令執行仍可能延遲,甚至全部不獲執行。

- (d) **篩選條件**: 交易所及監管機構要求經紀系統中須設有篩選條件(或交易所系統內設有該等篩選條件),以防止指令以可能干擾有秩序市場的價格執行。即使客戶希望以某個價位立即執行某項指令,該等篩選條件亦可能令原本可成交的指令不獲執行或延遲執行。經紀亦可基於符合監管要求所需,經考量產品的正常數量、指令類別、指令是否可以成交等因素,及其他可能引致該指令干擾市場秩序的因素,而拒絕接納超過某一限額的指令。
- (e) **交易量及市場波動過高的潛在影響**: 交易量上升及價格波動或會導致大市波動及 出現極端市場情況。您有必要了解您因此會承受的潛在風險,包括:
 - (i) **延遲及價格問題**:不論在開市、收市前後或其他時段,交易量上升均會可能導致指令執行(或相關匯報)延遲及/或執行價格與發出指令時的報價或顯示的市價有較大差異;及
 - (ii) **更改指令處理及接受指令的限制**: 市場出現波動或極端狀況時, 我們可能需要更改經紀的指令處理程序及/或限制經紀接納的指令類別。 Mox 及經紀並非必須接納或接受客戶的指令, 尤其是我們認為相關的合規、法律、財務、信貸或其他風險處於不可接受的情況下。我們可決定是否有必要更改指令處理的程序, 或限制、禁止買賣, 以降低我們及/或我們客戶承擔的極端市場、財務或其他風險。我們可絕對酌情決定作出該等更改, 而無須通知您。

51.15 收市後交易及臨近開市前發出指令的風險

- (a) 如您希望在某個相關市場進行證券買賣,您有責任了解相關市場的交易時段、收 市後交易的相關風險,您亦有責任決定發出指令的時間、方式及發出的指令類 別。如我們向您提供收市後交易服務,此並不構成收市後交易必定成交或適合所 有交易的建議或結論。
- (b) 相對於正常交易時段的交易,收市後交易的相關風險包括:低流通性風險、高波動性風險、價格變動風險、市場斷連風險、影響證券價格的新聞發佈風險及買賣差價風險,而您的指令可能因此只獲部分執行,甚至全部不獲執行,或者以較差的價格成交。





(c) 臨近開市時段,市場波動性可能驟升,證券價格及可供交易數量通常會急速變化,而各個市場的數據專線或會變得緩慢或暫時無法獲取。我們不保證您於開市時或臨近開市時發出的指令必定以最佳掛牌價成交。您可以考慮開市時使用限價盤,但假若您較關注能否成交,而非成交價格,請使用市價盤。

51.16 系統及組件中斷或故障的風險

- (a) 您透過 Mox Invest 進行證券買賣及 Mox Invest 及經紀使用計算機系統進行買賣盤傳送、執行、配對、註冊或結算,或會涉及系統及組件中斷或故障的風險。例如,如 Mox Invest 或經紀的指令傳送系統,或聯交所或任何有關境外市場的系統出現技術故障,證券買賣可能會受到影響。相關風險包括下列各項出現延遲或故障:
 - (i) 您與 Mox Invest 的連接、Mox Invest 與經紀的連接、經紀與聯交所或有關境外市場的連接,包括任何認證機制及互聯網連接問題;
 - (ii) 數據庫的運作及內部數據傳遞;
 - (iii) 提供數據傳送專線(數據的準確性及數據連接的穩定性);
 - (iv) 可能發生的硬件故障;
 - (v) 使用負荷、頻寬限制及其他電腦及網絡架構固有的「瓶頸」問題;
 - (vi) 第三方供應商及其他依附元件的問題、爭議或故障;及
 - (vii) 其他電腦操作中固有的一般風險。
- (b) Mox Invest 或經紀的相關計算機系統或任何相關系統未必一定可在任何時間使用。任何上述問題及其他技術故障,皆可能造成指令執行延遲或故障、指令執行錯誤或其他問題。在發生任何系統中斷或故障的情況下,這一段時間內您可能無法輸入新的指令、執行已有指令或修改或取消早前輸入的指令。該等中斷或故障亦可能會導致指令丟失或指令未獲優先處理。除了您的 Mox Invest 戶口外,您應該保留其他交易安排,以避免受 Mox Invest 或經紀的相關系統或任何相關系統因任何原因無法使用的影響。

52. 虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品風險披露聲明

(a) 虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品是非常複雜的產品,涉及很高的風險並可能不適合 所有投資者。鑒於此類產品性質新穎,使投資虛擬資產相關產品的風險可能比傳





統金融產品更高。在投資虛擬資產相關產品之前,您應該確認自己完全了解虛擬資產相關產品的性質、它們的運作方式、您將面臨的風險程度以及您可能遭受的潛在損失。

- (b) 請注意,本虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品風險披露聲明解釋了虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的一些主要風險,但並未詳盡列出與投資虛擬資產相關產品的所有潛在風險。在作出虛擬資產相關產品的投資決定之前,您應充分了解虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的特性並評估其相關風險。如果您對虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品沒有完全了解或無法承擔潛在損失,您應避免投資虛擬資產相關產品。您應該只使用您可以承受損失的資金進行投資。
- (c) 您還應根據您的個人情況,包括您的財政資源、投資經驗、投資目標、承擔風險 及承受財務損失的能力以及其他相關因素,仔細考慮您是否適合任何虛擬資產相 關產品的投資。您應該酌情諮詢專業顧問,例如法律、稅務、財務及會計顧問。 如果您進行虛擬資產相關產品的任何交易,即表示您同意承擔有關交易的所有風 險,並且了解我們對您可能因此遭受的任何損失不會承擔任何責任。
- (d) 本虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品風險披露聲明的內容並未被任何監管機構審閱。

52.1 與虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品相關的一般風險

投資虛擬資產相關產品時,您可能會面臨以下風險:

(a) 新類別資產及創新風險

虚擬資產是基於新興技術而出現的創新金融工具,其市場快速變化。鑒於虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的新穎性質,此類投資比投資傳統資產更具潛在風險。因此,虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的市場具有高度投機性,可能出現價格快速波動及不確定性。虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的系統的持續和進一步發展,及虛擬資產的使用和認受性受各種難以評估的因素的影響。虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品可能聲稱其是一種支付方式、賦予持有者現在或未來收益的權利、或使持有者能夠使用某些產品或服務,或具備上述功能的組合。然而,許多司法管轄區對虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的發行人監管不足,導致投資者執行與虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品的附屬權利的可行性不明朗。一項虛擬資產的發展放緩、停止或逆轉可能會對其價格產生不利影響。

(b) 估值、價格波動及投資損失的風險

(i) 虛擬資產通常沒有內在價值,也沒有任何政府、銀行或實體資產的支持, 以維持其價值或購買力。有關虛擬資產或與虛擬資產相關產品的估值原





- 則,目前尚不存在普遍大眾認可的標準。其價格主要取決於投資者信心及市場的供需狀況。
- (ii) 虛擬資產及與虛擬資產相關產品的價格及交易量可能會出現大幅波動,並 具有高度的不穩定性。多種因素可能導致任何虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產 品價值下降或完全損失價值,例如發現不當行為、交易平台上出現的市場 操縱、虛擬資產性質的變化、政府或監管活動、立法變動、交易所或服務 供應商暫停或停止支持虛擬資產、公眾意見或我們無法控制的其他因素。 虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品可能完全失去價值及投資者可能完全損失其 所有投資價值。投資虛擬資產涉及高風險,投資者應謹慎作出此類交易。

(c) 市場及流動性風險

- (i) 虛擬資產交易場所通常不受適用於傳統金融市場的嚴格監管及約束,亦沒有傳統金融市場為保護投資者所設有的規則。因此,交易虛擬資產的平台可能更容易出現涉及盜竊、欺詐、安全漏洞或技術故障的市場失靈。過往亦有一些虛擬資產交易場所因此類原因而倒閉。
- (ii) 就特定虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品的交易市場是否會持續發展或繼續存在並無法保證,而商家今天接受某些虛擬資產作為支付方式是否以後會繼續接受此項支付方式亦無法保證。
- (iii) 您所持有的虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品可能缺乏活躍的市場參與者,導 致買賣差價大且成交數量有限。您可能甚至無法迅速或按預期價格將您的 投資進行平倉或變現。
- (iv) 此外,二級市場上的虛擬資產價格受供需驅動,性質為短期及波動。如果 虛擬資產的資金池規模細而零散,投資者所面對的波動性便可能進一步擴 大。這意味著投資者不一定總能夠將持倉變現。

(d) 市場操縱風險

(i) 由於虛擬資產交易平台受到有限監管甚至無監管,其可能缺乏或完全欠缺 保護投資者的措施,導致投資者面臨市場操縱、内幕交易及價格透明度不 足等問題。對比成熟和受監管的證券、衍生產品及傳統資產的交易所,虛 擬資產交易平台可能缺乏相同程度的保障。如果出現此類問題,交易虛擬 資產的投資者或通過虛擬資產中介進行交易的投資者可能難以提出申索或 追討,並因此遭受重大損失。





- (ii) 某些虛擬資產可能集中在少數持有者手中,這些持有者可以操縱該虛擬資產的價格。例如,人為地推高價格的「唱高散貨」操縱,以及被稱為「鯨魚」的大型投資者可能操縱價格,也會為交易虛擬資產帶來額外的風險。
- (iii) 參與虛擬資產交易市場的投資者還可能採取更複雜的交易策略,或會對您的持倉不利或導致您遭受損失。

(e) 欺詐風險

某些虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品可能被用作為欺詐投資者的手段。虛擬資產交易平台在允許虛擬資產在其平台上買賣或為其投資組合投資虛擬資產之前,可能未進行足夠的產品盡職審查。結果,投資者可能成為欺詐的受害者並損失其部分或全部投資。

(f) 法律及監管不確定性風險

虚擬資產通常被視為虛擬商品,在許多司法管轄區,包括香港,並不被定義為法定貨幣。虛擬資產可能不具備與傳統資產相同的法律及所有權。在香港法律或其他司法管轄區的法律下,對於虛擬資產是否構成「財產」,仍存在不確定性。這或會對虛擬資產的擁有權索賠造成影響,例如虛擬資產是否可以在持有者破產時被授予、是否可以受到信託保管、或是否可以通過遺囑轉移。

(g) 監管不確定性及交易對手風險

- (i) 法規及法律對虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的管制存在不穩定性且瞬息萬變。這些變動或會對虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的價值產生負面影響。例如,監管變化可能會實質性地改變虛擬資產的投資性質,限制虛擬資產的使用及交換,或限制虛擬資產交易的區塊鏈網絡或場所的運作。市場干擾及由此引起的政府干預是不可預測的,並可能使某些虛擬資產變得不合法。
- (ii) 虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的服務供應商,例託管人、基金管理人、虛 擬資產交易平台營運者及指數提供者可能是未受監管或僅受輕度監管的私 營公司。故此,它們未必如傳統金融市場上的服務提供者或產品般受到同 樣嚴格的監管,因而為虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品帶來額外的交易對手 風險。超出虛擬資產服務提供商控制範圍的法律及監管的變化,亦可能影 響或限制虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的交易。
- (iii) 此外,黑客入侵虛擬資產交易平台及虛擬資產遭盜取的情況亦有可能發生。第三方技術的漏洞或故障也可能使持有的虛擬資產面臨風險。其他需





要考慮的交易對手風險包括但不限於有機會投資到詐騙項目的風險和交易夥伴及交易對手的違約風險。

(h) 與缺乏法定保障有關的風險

虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品可能不受任何法定投資者賠償、客戶資產保護、存 款保障計劃或其他類似計劃的保護。因此,與其他投資產品及資產類別相比,進行 虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的交易或持有該等資產於香港所受到的法律保障水平 及類型可能較低。

(i) 利益衝突風險

虛擬資產交易平台營運者可能同時擔當客戶的代理人及主事人。與傳統交易所、 另類交易系統或證券經紀商相似,他們可促進虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的首次 分銷(如首次代幣發行)及二級市場交易。若這些營運者不受任何監管機構監察, 利益衝突便難以被偵測、監察及管理。

(j) 丟失私鑰的風險

交易或存儲虛擬資產的錢包需要使用私鑰,而如果私鑰被破壞或被盜,可導致資產未經授權遭到使用及損失。如果使用或管理加密貨幣的私鑰遺失、丟失或沒有備份,則永久且不可逆轉地丟失了相應的虛擬資產的使用權。一旦發生這種情況,投資者將無法取回或轉移他們的的虛擬資產,以實現它們現在或將來可能具有的任何價值或用途。

(k) 可擴展性及功能表現風險

某些虛擬資產面臨可擴展性問題,難以高效處理大量交易。這可能導致延遲、更高的交易費用、限制網絡功能表現,甚至網絡中斷。

(1) 洗錢風險

由於虛擬資產多數以匿名方式交易,特別是在允許虛擬資產與法定貨幣之間進行交換的虛擬資產交易平台上,或會引致洗錢及恐怖分子資金籌集的風險。假如涉及犯罪活動,投資者便可能因執法行動而無法取回虛擬資產的投資。

(m) 會計及審計風險

目前,在會計專業範疇中,核數師可能沒有一致的標準及慣例對虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品進行整證程序及就虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的存在、擁有權及估值的合理性獲得充分的審計證明。





(n) 未知風險

虚擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品是相對較新的資產類別,可能存在尚未識別的其他風險。

(o) 在香港以外地區收取或持有資產相關風險

如果在香港以外的地區的實體收取或透過其持有虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品,這些實體可能並未在相關司法管轄區按適用的法律獲得許可或註冊。因此,該等資產可能不會享有賦予在香港收取或持有的客戶資產的相同保障。

52.2 黑客入侵及技術的相關風險

(a) 黑客及保管虛擬資產風險

虚擬資產及其區塊鏈技術容易受安全漏洞影響。黑客可以利用錢包、交易所或智能 合約中的漏洞,未經授權地訪問並竊取數碼資產。虛擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品的 服務供應商(例如虛擬資產交易平台運營商、投資組合經理及託管人)可能將客戶的資產存放在熱錢包中,即連接到互聯網的在線環境。熱錢包容易受到網絡安全攻擊及黑客攻擊。網絡攻擊導致黑客入侵虛擬資產交易平台及虛擬資產遭盜取的情況普遍。在此類事件發生時,受害人可能難以向黑客或交易平台追討損失或取回相關虛擬資產。

(b) 網絡技術安全的相關風險

虚擬資產及虛擬資產相關產品可能容易面對網絡技術安全相關風險及攻擊。黑客可能針對虛擬資產的底層網絡、持有虛擬資產的實體或虛擬資產交易平台進行攻擊。 黑客可能利用虛擬資產的底層網絡中的缺陷,試圖以不同的方式,如使用網絡釣魚、社交工程、黑客攻擊、藍精靈攻擊或惡意軟件攻擊等技術,以盜取虛擬資產,控制虛擬資產區塊鏈或違反網絡協議發行大量虛擬資產。網絡安全漏洞及有關事故可能對公眾對虛擬資產的信心產生不良影響,進而導致虛擬資產價值及流動性下降。

(c) 虚擬資產交易不可逆的風險

一旦執行, 虛擬資產交易將被記錄在區塊鏈上, 使其不可撤銷且不可逆轉。故此, 遺失或被竊取的虛擬資產可能無法追回。在這些情況下, 投資者可能會遭受其投資 本金的全部損失。

(d) 分叉及網絡共識風險





由於虛擬資產及其技術的去中心化及開源性質,任何虛擬資產都可能發生突然且意外的變化(通常稱為「分叉」)。這可能改變特定虛擬資產的可用性、功能、兼容性、價值或名稱。虛擬資產可能經歷分叉,導致創建具有不同規則的獨立區塊鏈,並且多個版本的相同虛擬資產並行運行。這可能導致某個或多個版本的虛擬資產佔主導地位,以及其他版本的虛擬資產部分或完全被放棄或失去價值。分叉及類似事件可能影響對虛擬資產的需求及價格產生不良影響。

(e) 空投風險

偶爾, 虛擬資產的開發者可能會向該虛擬資產的持有者免費發放虛擬資產, 作為一種營銷活動, 通常稱為「空投」。大量的虛擬資產贈送或頻繁的空投可能導致該虛 擬資產的價值出現顯著且不可預計的下降。

(f) 區塊鏈網絡及互聯網不可用風險

- (i) 區塊鏈網絡可能因為漏洞、分叉或其他無法預見的情況而變得不可用並離線。有別於傳統交易所上的證券價格受交易時段限制,虛擬資產的交易及價格持續波動,沒有時間限制。區塊鏈網絡不時會出現中斷,投資者可能無法執行虛擬資產交易或將持倉變現。
- (ii) 鑑於虛擬資產交易特別依賴於互聯網及其他技術(包括分散式賬本技術),與互聯網使用及可用性相關的風險增加。互聯網連接問題、帶寬問題及硬件故障可能導致執行虛擬資產投資的交易指示出現延遲或失敗。指示也可能被錯誤執行。在任何中斷或故障的情況下,投資者可能無法按照所需的時間或價格進行虛擬資產交易。

(g) 不斷變化的技術風險

隨著加密及區塊鏈技術的不斷發展, 虛擬資產可能會面臨目前未知的額外或不可預 見的技術相關風險。

52.3 虛擬資產相關產品的特定風險

除了上述風險外,如果您投資虛擬資產相關產品,還可能面臨以下風險:

(a) 價格波動風險

目前尚無普遍接受的虛擬資產估值原則,因此其估值通常不透明且高度投機性。由於相關虛擬資產難以估值,因此為投資者在對虛擬資產衍生產品進行可靠估值方面





帶來重大挑戰。虛擬資產相關產品的性質也極具投機性,其價格可能在短時間內大幅波動。

(b) 缺乏二級市場風險

虚擬資產相關產品的二級市場可能缺乏買家和賣家。投資者什至可能無法及時或以預期價格將其投資變現。

(c) 現貨虛擬資產 ETF (交易所買賣基金) 的保管風險

某些虛擬資產相關產品,例如透過購買現貨虛擬資產來追踪虛擬資產底層價格變動的現貨虛擬資產 ETF, 需要基金提供者持有並存儲相關的虛擬資產。由於現貨虛擬資產 ETF 像其他傳統 ETF 一樣在傳統交易所上交易,基金提供者將需要具有安全的虛擬資產存儲方法,並遵守交易所所在司法管轄區的相關法規。然而,這些程序仍然可能受到安全漏洞的影響,以及涉及在「*黑客及保管虛擬資產風險*」中提到的風險。

(d) 稅務風險

涉及虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品的交易可能受到某些司法管轄區的稅法規定。就 虛擬資產及/或虛擬資產相關產品的稅務處理目前尚無統一的標準,且不同司法管 轄區的處理方式可能不同。如果有疑問,投資者應尋求獨立的專業稅務及法律意 見。

(e) 跨境風險

涉及虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品的交易可能具有跨境性,並不僅限於一個司法管轄區,因此可能很難可以驗證虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品的真實性並追踪其服務供應商。如果發生任何爭議,投資者很難可確定應用的法律及適用的司法管轄區以追討在詐騙、違約或破產情況下得到的賠償損失。投資者可能難以執行其在虛擬資產相關產品下之權利及利益。當地監管機構可能無法承認或執行其他司法管轄區的監管機構或另一個市場的法律。

(f) 兌換風險

以特定虛擬資產或法定貨幣 (而非主要參考資產) 計價交易價值的虛擬資產相關產品交易或在執行虛擬資產相關產品交易時涉及兌換的情況之交易均存在兌換風險。如果交易中的匯率與交易背道而馳,最終收益於到期時或任何早期交易時的可能遠低於主要參考資產的初始金額,並且任何收入或利得可能完全被此兌換所抵消。





(g) 銷售限制風險

虚擬資產相關產品被歸類為複雜產品,可能受到銷售限制及並不適用於零售市場的投資者。

(h) 交易未受規範產品的風險

海外市場提供的虛擬資產相關產品可能未經香港證監會授權,並可能不受其監管。 這意味著它們的結構、運作及銷售文件可能不遵守香港的任何規則或法規。即使某 虛擬資產或虛擬資產相關產品被描述為已獲得香港證監會授權,請注意,香港證監會的授權並不是對產品的推薦或認可,也不能保證其商業價值或表現。

52.4 虛擬資產衍生產品 ETF 的特定風險

除了上述風險外,如果您投資虛擬資產衍生產品 ETF,還可能面臨以下風險:

(a) 虛擬資產衍生產品 ETF 的性質

交易虛擬資產期貨存在固有風險,更可能會因相關虛擬資產的投機性質及期貨合約 固有的槓桿作用而加劇。歷史數據顯示虛擬資產價格的價格高度波動,這意味著投 資者的損失可能超過他們初始投資金額。而上述描述的所有與虛擬資產相關的風險 在虛擬資產衍生產品交易中可能會被放大。

(b) 新產品及投資風險

虛擬資產期貨是相對較新的投資產品,歷史數據有限。此外,虛擬資產期貨 ETF 並不保證本金,且無法保證它們能夠實現承諾投資者的任何結果或投資目標。

(c) 價格差異

虚擬資產期貨合約的價格與虛擬資產的現貨價格不同,致使難以確定虛擬資產期貨合約的價值。

(d) 流動性風險

虛擬資產期貨市場仍在發展中,與現有期貨市場相比,虛擬資產期貨市場可能會出現波動性過高及流動性不足的期間。虛擬資產期貨 ETF 可能需要購入大量期貨,此舉可能會增加流動性不足的風險,也可能使其更難平倉,並增加試圖平倉時所產生的損失。同時,可能很難或不能找到交易對手願意交易或以理想的價格買入或賣出持倉。此外,虛擬資產期貨 ETF 的轉倉策略及分散期貨持倉的能力亦可能受到不利影響。





(e) 槓桿交易風險

槓桿式交易會增加您就底層相關虛擬資產的波動性而承擔的風險,原因是市場相對 輕微的波動也會對客戶存入的保證金造成大比例的影響,且客戶所損失的金額可能 超出最初存入的保證金。

(f) 單一資產或單一期貨合約的波動風險

不同於傳統跟蹤股票指數且投資組合通常較分散的 ETF, 虛擬資產期貨 ETF 與單一資產掛鉤, 投資者須承擔有關價格可能會極度波動的風險。虛擬資產期貨 ETF 波動的風險較股票指數或由多類商品組成的商品指數明顯更高。如果虛擬資產期貨 ETF 只持有單一期貨合約,就會產生很大的集中風險。

(g) 期貨合約轉倉風險

- (i) 期貨 ETF 需要把期貨合約「轉倉」以維持對虛擬資產的投資(即把即將到期的現有期貨合約出售,並換入到期日較後的期貨合約(即較遠期的期貨合約))。如較遠期的期貨合約價格高於即將到期的期貨合約,出售即將到期期貨合約的所得金額,將不足以購入相同數量的較遠期期貨合約。因此轉倉可能會導致虧損(即轉倉成本或負轉倉收益),對 ETF 的資產淨值有不利影響。
- (ii) 有些虛擬資產期貨 ETF 採用主動型投資策略,讓 ETF 基金經理在管理轉倉成本方面有更大的靈活性,例如調整投資組合的構成及轉倉的時間。投資者應仔細研究 ETF 的投資策略。隨後,如果期貨市場普遍因展期成本增加及展期收益率負而遭受損失,這可能會反映在虛擬資產期貨 ETF 的資產淨值中,因為期貨合約的價格會隨著時間的推移而下降並趨於現貨價格。

(h) 運作風險

經紀、參與交易商或期貨交易所可能會在極端的市場情況下實施某些強制性措施。 這些措施可能包括限制 ETF 期貨持倉或發起強制平倉,ETF 基金經理採取此等相應 行動可能會對虛擬資產期貨 ETF 的運作、二級市場交易及資產淨值產生不利影 響。

(i) 保證金風險

假設市場的走勢與期貨倉位相反,有關的虛擬資產期貨 ETF 可能需要在短時間内繳付額外的保證金 (孖展) ,以維持交易倉位。為了追邀保證金,虛擬資產期貨 ETF 可能需要以一個不利的價格沽售其資產而蒙受重大損失。





(j) 持倉限額風險

法定的持倉限額適用於在芝加哥商品交易所 (CME) 上交易的比特幣或以太幣期 貨合約的持倉。假使虛擬資產期貨 ETF 所持有的有關期貨合約達到此上限,由於 不能再進一步買入期貨合約,因此可能將不能夠再增設 ETF 單位。此舉可能會令 在香港交易所上市的虛擬資產期貨 ETF 的價格及資產淨值出現差異。

(k) 價格限制風險

某些交易平台可能會對虛擬資產期貨設有動態價格波動上限。一旦達至動態價格波動上限,或會暫時停止交易或不得作出超出該上限的交易。這可能會限制虛擬資產期貨 ETF 在特定時間以特定價格點投資虛擬資產期貨的能力。

B 部分: 適用於基金的額外條款及細則

本 B 部分適用於任何涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易(無論是對一基金還是對基金組合的一次性投資或重覆的常設投資,適用於當我們提供此等服務)。如果本 B 部分的條款與本附表的其餘部分(除下列有關投資於基金組合的 C 部分外)存在任何不一致,適用於涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易則以本 B 部分為準。

53. 涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易

- (a) 您可以向我們發出購買基金單位的指示:
 - (i) 作為一次性、獨立認購;及/或
 - (ii) 在我們允許的情況下,以定期(例如每月)認購該基金單位的方式。這需要您在 Mox app 上向我們發出常設指示。常設指示:
 - (A) 必須列出我們指明的詳情,例如相關基金、該基金的經常性認購金額以及重複該常設指示的期限;
 - (B) 由我們定期執行;
 - (C) 可以通過 Mox app 由您取消。儘管我們會盡力在收到您的要求後 儘快取消相關常設指示,但我們可能不能立即及/或在下一個執行 日期之前取消。如果我們沒有取消您的常設指示,我們將通過 Mox app 通知您,並且我們不會對您可能遭受的任何損失或損 害、任何利潤損失或失去或錯過的機會承擔責任;及





- (D) 可能在我們不時通知您之指定情況下(例如,當您不再符合投資 相關基金的資格時)被取消。
- (b) 您也可以向我們發出指示:
 - (i) 在我們允許的情況下,購買基金組合 在這種情況下,我們當時指定的 進一步條款將適用(包括在下列 C 部分的條款);及 / 或
 - (ii) 贖回您任何基金的單位。

(c) 您同意:

- (i) 儘管我們將盡最大努力在收到您的指示後儘快按照您的指示購買基金單位 或贖回您的基金單位,但我們和基金均沒有義務就基金接受或按照您的指 示行事;
- (ii) 您購買基金單位的指示將按照我們收到指示的先後次序執行。這代表定期 認購基金單位的常設指示將優先於任何其後以一次性、獨立認購方式購買 基金單位的指示及任何其後定期認購基金單位的常設指示;
- (iii) 如果您的 Mox Invest 戶口 (或其他您於 Mox 的戶口,如適用)中沒有足夠的現金來支付購買基金單位的指示,我們將拒絕該指示;
- (iv) 我們無須在 Mox app 上顯示適用於一款基金的指示的相關截止時間之外 的任何時間,按照該基金指示採取行動(在通常情况下,任何此類指示都 將於下一個工作日提交);
- (v) 為了執行您有關基金的指示,我們將依賴您就每項指示(包括任何常設指示)向我們提供的資料,您亦將被視為已確認該等資料準確無誤;
- (vi) 您就基金發出的任何指示均須受制於我們或相關基金、基金經理、基金受託人或分銷商、相關基金文件(定義見下文)施加的任何限制或規限以及任何法定、監管、法律或市場規定;
- (vii) 當您購買基金單位後,在我們允許的情況下,您將可轉換您的基金單位至 由同一基金經理管理的其他基金;
- (viii) 除非我們另有規定,在您向我們發出購買或贖回基金單位或基金組合單位 的指示後,您可能無法取消或修改該訂單。我們擁有絕對酌情權拒絕取消 或修改您的訂單,且我們無義務向您提供任何拒絕理由;





- (ix) 對於贖回您所持有的任何基金單位的指示:
 - (A) 在相關基金確認贖回申請後,我們將從您的 Mox Invest 戶口中扣 除您希望贖回的單位;及
 - (B) 基金可能會暫停您的贖回權;
- (x) 出於遵守法律的目的,我們(代表我們自己)及/或相關基金或基金經理、基金受託人或分銷商,可能會要求您在有權購買任何基金單位或贖回您持有的任何基金單位前提交進一步的身份證明或文件。如果您不遵守此類要求的規定,我們可能無法處理您有關基金的指示,且基金、其經理或管理員可能會不容許我們代表您進行投資,且無需支付任何款項給您;
- (xi) 我們不承擔以下責任或義務:
 - (A) 確保相關基金向您分配基金單位或贖回您在任何基金中的單位; 或者
 - (B) 對於您因有關您的基金指示而使用任何的電訊、電腦服務或系統的任何故障、失效、中斷、暫停或失靈,或任何拒絕接受、延遲接受或處理您有關基金的指示而引起的的任何損失、損害、任何利潤損失、失去或錯過機會;及
- (xii) 無論您是否根據我們的建議進行投資,對於您在任何基金中的投資價值的任何減少或未能確保特定水平的收入或資本收益,我們均不承擔任何責任,除非是由於我們的欺詐行為、故意失責或疏忽所造成。
- (d) 您向我們提交指示時,Mox app 上顯示的基金購買或贖回價格僅供參考,因此實際購買或贖回價格可能會如相關成交單據所反映會更高或更低。這可能是因為,例如:
 - (i) Mox app 上向您顯示的基金購買或贖回價格反映前一天的價格;
 - (ii) 實際購買或贖回基金時,市場狀況可能發生變化;及/或
 - (iii) 涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易的實際交易日期可能與您的指示日期不同。 實際交易日期以相關基金的交易日為準。例如,如果您的指示(包括任何 常設指令)的日期適逢相關基金的非交易日,則該指示將在該基金的下一 個交易日執行。





對於您因此類差異相關而可能遭受或招致的任何損失或損害、利潤損失或錯過的機會,我們均不承擔任何責任。

(e) 基金可能會以港元以外的貨幣(例如美元),或在相關時間您沒有在您的 Mox Invest 戶口中持有的貨幣計價。如果您希望購買此等基金,在此情況下,您一般需要先購買相關貨幣,然後使用該貨幣購買此等基金的單位。然而,我們可能容許您可以港元(或以基金計價之貨幣以外的貨幣)購買該基金單位,在此情況下即代表您已授權我們,在我們絕對酌情權下可將您的指令以我們當時的現行兌換匯率及市場價格轉換為基金相應的貨幣。如果您贖回持有的任何非港元計價的單位,您不會收到港元 — 您將收到相關的非港元貨幣。

54. 基金的合適性

- (a) 涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易可能是在非招攬的基礎上進行的,也可能涉及我們提出投資建議或招攬。我們對您的責任和義務將根據您使用的服務而有所不同。
- (b) 如果我們根據第 4 條向您招攬出售或建議某項基金,我們將採取合理措施,確保該建議或招攬的合適性在所有情況下均屬合理,及對於任何使用或涉及衍生產品的基金而言,確保您對該衍生產品有足夠的認知及了解該基金的性質和風險,並有足夠的淨資產以承擔投資該基金的風險和潛在損失。這並不能保證您的投資會增值。
- (c) 我們會基於您向我們提供的資料(例如您的投資知識、教育、年齡和流動性需求)以及任何其他我們認為合適的資料於我們向您銷售或建議相關產品時作出合適性評估。除非我們另有訂明,我們進行的合適性評估不考慮該等資料的任何後續更改。其他相關資料可能包括但不限於市場狀況的變化、外匯匯率、利率、地緣政治發展(例如國家之間的外交關係)以及您的個人資料和情況。此等因素和其他因素的任何變化,無論是單獨考慮還是綜合考慮,都可能會影響投資後的合適性,使其不再合適。
- (d) 如果您基於我們給予您的建議買入某項基金單位,而其後我們評定該項基金已不 再適合您(例如,因您向我們提供的新資料或您提供予我們的資料發生變更新), 除非我們另有訂明,您只可以贖回您現有的基金單位及您將就可能遭受的任何損 失獨自承擔全部責任。您明白及同意您未必會被強制贖回所有您的基金單位,在 此情況下:
 - (i) 您的基金投資可能不再適合您,及其不再是遵循我們的建議而持有的;





(iii) 就您對該基金的投資,您即獲得我們提供的不同類型的服務 (即「僅限執行」服務,而不是「投資諮詢」服務)。

55. 基金文件

- (a) 每隻基金將提供「**基金文件**」,包括認購章程、基金概覽、產品資料概要、年度報告(如有)和半年度報告(如有)。
- (b) 基金文件載有與基金有關的重要資料,包括基金的投資目標、費用、風險因素、 利益衝突、轉讓限制、認購、贖回、強制贖回及其他等事項。
- (c) 視供應情況而定及除非法律另有要求,我們將盡合理努力通過 Mox app 向您提供 與每隻可供購買的基金相關的基金文件。
- (d) 基金文件由第三方基金經理準備。我們沒有也不會檢查或驗證基金文件中任何資料的準確性或完整性。因此,我們不對基金文件或其他基金資料(見下文第(g)項的定義)的準確性或完整性以及將實現的任何回報作出任何陳述。我們不承擔與基金文件及其他基金資料相關的任何責任,包括對基金文件及其他基金資料中的陳述的任何明示或暗示的聲明或保證、錯誤或遺漏。
- (e) 您同意並承認:
 - (i) 在購買基金之前,您必須仔細閱讀所有相關基金文件,並確保您了解其内容及相關風險。您對基金的投資是根據基金文件中載有的資料(包括風險因素)進行,並受其約束;
 - (ii) 如果您對基金文件有任何疑問,您必須尋求獨立意見。基金文件無意提供 稅務、法律、會計或財務建議;
 - (iii) 基金文件可能包括您作為相關基金的投資者需要作出的聲明、陳述和保證。如果您繼續對該基金進行投資,您將被視為已作出所需的聲明、陳述和保證。對於根據常設指示對該基金進行的任何後續投資,您將被視為重複作出所需的聲明、陳述和保證;
 - (iv) 您將遵守相關基金文件中規定的要求,包括銷售及/或轉讓限制、承諾和 彌償及其適用的法律法規;及
 - (v) 基金將投資於相關基金文件所述的資產。





- (f) 對於您可能因您被視為已作出或未作出陳述和保證或因您未能閱讀基金文件而遭 受或招致的任何損失或損害,或者任何利潤損失或失去或錯過的機會,我們不承 擔任何責任。
- (g) Mox 使用 Allfunds Bank S.A.U. (「**Allfunds**」) 作為基金價格和基金的文件 (「**基金資料**」)的來源,兩者均由相關基金經理向 Allfunds 提供。基金的資料:
 - (i) 未經書面明確授權,不得複製或重新分發;
 - (ii) 不構成投資建議;
 - (iii) 僅供參考;及
 - (iv) 不保證其為完整、準確或及時。

56. 利益及利益衝突

- (a) 我們不是獨立中介機構,因為我們可能會直接或間接收到:
 - (i) 來自其他方或由代表其他方的人士(可能包括產品發行人、基金經理及其他服務供應商)與我們向您分銷、向您建議或招攬基金有關的費用、佣金或其他金錢利益。此等金錢利益可能包括基金經理或代表基金經理因分銷或建議某項基金而收取的分銷費,市場營銷費用及/或您持有某特定基金期間每年的持續佣金。請參閱我們關於當在進行任何基金交易時或之前必須向您提供的金錢利益的披露以了解進一步詳情。此外,我們可能會不時從其他方(可能包括產品發行人、基金經理或其他服務提供商)在研發及開發方面等獲得金錢利益;及
 - (ii) 與我們向您分銷、建議或招攬基金相關的及來自其他方或由代表其他方的 人士(可能包括產品發行者、基金經理及其他服務供應商)或與前述之人 士有密切聯繫或其他法律或經濟關係的人士的非金錢利益。此等非金錢利 益可能包括市場營銷支援、設計援助和培訓材料。
- (b) 我們與安聯環球投資亞太有限公司(「AllianzGI」)簽訂了一項合作備忘錄,根據該合作備忘錄,AllianzGI可能向我們提供金錢利益及非金錢利益(例如上述所列的利益),以支援我們向您提供的服務,包括涉及安聯收益增值基金的服務。
- (c) 我們維持政策和程序,並制定適當的治理、透明度和監督安排來管理利益衝突。 我們採取一切合理措施來識別和記錄利益衝突,並防止衝突給您帶來重大損害風





險。例如,我們確保我們和我們的員工所獲得的報酬都並不會鼓勵其對某一特定基金偏頗。除了我們收到上述金錢和非金錢利益外,涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易可能產生的利益衝突類型範圍廣泛,並且可能發生在多種情況下。例如,Mox、其關聯公司及/或子公司可隨時在適用法律及/或法規允許的範圍內做多或做淡Mox app 上向您提供的任何基金,或於任何此類基金擁有重大利益,或者可能是與此類基金相關的唯一市場作價者,或者向此類基金的發行人提供或已經提供建議、投資銀行或其他服務。

(d) 您同意:

- (i) 我們有權保留因您投資任何基金而產生的或與其有關的任何報酬或利益;
- (ii) 即使我們可能在任何基金中擁有重大利益,我們也有權向您招攬或建議該基金;及
- (iii) 我們有權代表您進行任何涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易,儘管我們可能存在會引起利益衝突的關係。

57. 股息及其他法律事宜

- (a) 基金宣派的股息將按照相關基金文件規定的分配政策進行支付。如果基金支付:
 - (i) 現金股息,所有股息將記入您的 Mox Invest 戶口;或
 - (ii) 單位股息,所有股息將通過購買基金的額外單位自動再投資於該基金,由 我們根據此等條款代您持有。
- (b) 在您可選擇再投資的情況下,如果您沒有另行指示我們,基金的現金股息將按我們認為合適的方式進行再投資或記入您的 Mox Invest 戶口。
- (c) 如果在任何時候,出於任何原因,我們(作為您基金的註冊持有人)被指示出售、轉讓或以其他方式處置任何基金,則該基金將被贖回,我們將根據此等條款把收益存入您的 Mox Invest 戶口。
- (d) 我們不會就任何基金的任何法律事宜(包括破產或集體訴訟)向您提供建議或代表您行事。我們將盡最大努力向您發送我們收到的與此類事項有關的任何文件。 我們也沒有義務參與與您投資任何基金相關的任何爭議、訴訟及/或任何程序或行動——此為您的全部責任。





58. 基金風險披露聲明

- (a) 本基金風險披露聲明簡述涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易的部分(但不是全部)特徵和風險。您應根據您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況及風險承受能力,謹慎考慮您擬進行的 Mox Invest 交易是否適宜您。
- (b) 如果您對涉及基金的 Mox Invest 交易涉及的風險有任何疑問,您應尋求獨立的財務、投資、稅務、法律或其他專業意見。
- (c) 本基金風險披露聲明的內容未經任何監管機構審查。

58.1 香港證監會認可基金

Mox 只分銷由香港證監會認可的投資基金。香港證監會的認可並不等於對該基金作出推介 或認許,亦不是對該基金的商業利弊或表現作出保證。這並不代表該基金適合所有投資 者,亦不認許該基金適合任何個別投資者或投資者類別。Mox app 的内容未經香港證監會 或香港任何監管機構審查。

58.2 沒有保證

基金投資,無論是作為獨立投資還是作為基金組合的投資的一部分,均有別於銀行的資金存款。基金不保証投資回報。此外,過去的表現並不代表未來的表現。

58.3 本金保障

基金投資的本金價值可能不受保障,因此您可能會蒙受投資本金的損失。

58.4 流通性風險

基金的流動性可能有限,並且不能保證特定基金恆常有市場。

58.5 交易對手風險

基金是受制於與基金持有的底層投資相關的交易對手風險。如果相關投資的交易對手違約或不履行合同承諾,基金可能遭受損失。此外,基金相關投資的交易對手的信用評級及/或財務狀況將影響基金的價值並最終影響您的投資。例如,如果交易對手違約,基金的價值可能會受到負面影響。





58.6 外雁風險

投資者如投資於以港元以外的貨幣計價的基金將面臨匯率風險。當需要將一種貨幣兌換成 另一種貨幣時,匯率波動將會對投資價值產生不利影響。

58.7 投資風險

基金價格波動,有時甚至波動劇烈。 基金價格可升可跌,甚至可能變得毫無價值。 投資基金很可能會招致損失而不是獲利。

58.8 底層資產風險

基金通常面對與其投資的底層資產相同的風險。 例如,如果交易所上交易衍生產品的發行人違約,投資於交易所上交易衍生產品的基金可能會受到負面影響。

58.9 集中風險

投資集中於一種或幾種資產類別、司法管轄區或市場領域的基金可能比投資於多元化程度更高分散化程度的基金風險更大。

58.10 槓桿風險

基金可以採用嵌入槓桿來實現最高回報的投資策略。 使用槓桿會放大槓桿產品的收益和損失。例如,底層投資的價格或價值的微小變化可能會對基金的價值產生重大影響。

58.11 衍生產品風險

基金可以使用期權、認股權證、期貨或遠期合約等衍生產品進行對沖或其他目的(包括投資組合或投資管理)。然而,衍生產品價格的不利變動可能會對基金的價值產生不利影響。如果基金的衍生產品策略執行不正確,基金可能會遭受重大損失。

出於投資目的而廣泛使用衍生產品會使基金在衍生產品價值發生不利變動時遭受嚴重損失。

您應根據您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況和風險承受能力,仔細考慮您擬投資的基金 是否適合您。

58.12 複雜產品風險

在公開價格數據有限或沒有公開價格數據的情況下,很難準確評估某些投資產品的價值。在這種情況下,只有在銷售產品時才能獲得價格資料。在流動量較低的時期,銷售價格可





能會出現大幅波動。此外,由於市場供求因素等外界影響,此類產品的價格可能無法準確反映其理論價值。

此等投資產品包括衍生產品和投資於衍生產品的基金。它們還包括沒有二級市場或二級市場非常有限的非流動性投資。此等投資產品可能很難出售,並且不能保證此類產品恆常有市場。

58.13 基金交易限制

部分基金可能設有交易限制,僅允許投資者在指定交易日認購或贖回投資。 交易日可能僅限於每週或每月的固定時段,甚至更長的時段(例如每季度)。某些基金在固定期限內或在某些情況下(例如在特定市場條件下)不允許任何贖回,而您將被迫持有投資或被要求支付可能重大的贖回費用,並可能會導致您的投資遭受損失。如果基金沒有每日交易,您可能需要等待才能認購或贖回。在這種情況下,您可能會因價值波動而蒙受投資損失或錯失獲利機會。請參閱相關的基金文件以了解更多資料。

58.14 從資本中支付股息及股息政策的風險

股息的分配、分配率或股息率均不保證。基金可以選擇從基金資本中支付股息。由於未來 再投資的可用資金減少,保持高分配收益率的基金可能不一定能長期帶來正回報或高回 報。資本增長可能因此受到影響。此外,股息分配可能導致基金單位資產淨值立即減少。

58.15 新興市場風險

基金投資的市場:

- (a) 可能承受高度的地緣政治或經濟風險;
- (b) 可能不受適用於金融市場較發達的司法管轄區的報告、會計或審計標準或慣例的 約束;及
- (c) 與較發達的市場相比,可能受到較寬鬆且落後的法律、稅務和金融市場監管、政府監管和監管機構獨立性的約束。此類基金可能會受到監管要求、外匯管制、外匯匯率、利率和地緣政治發展突然變化的影響。

58.16 股票基金特有的風險

(a) 投資於股本證券的基金承受一般市場和交易風險。股本證券價格波動,有時甚至 波動劇烈。 價格可能受到多種因素影響,包括發行人特定因素和一般市場狀況 (例如投資者情緒) 和宏觀經濟趨勢。





- (b) 中小型市值公司的股票往往波動性很大且缺乏流通性。風險因素的變化可能會導致此類公司的股票相對於其他公司或投資產品出現更顯著的變動。該等變動可能 導致基金的價值損失。
- (c) 某些市場的流通性不足、市場波動以及交易和結算困難也可能導致股本證券價格 波動。該等波動可能導致基金遭受價值損失。

58.17 債券基金特有的風險

投資於債券的基金承受:

- (a) 底層債券的信用風險。信用風險反映相關底層債券發行人無法履行付款義務和違 約的風險。此類違約可能會對基金的價值產生不利影響;及
- (b) 利率變動的風險。一般來說,如果市場利率上升,債券價值就會下降。因此,利率上升可能會對投資於債券的基金的價值產生不利影響。

58.18 高收益債券基金特有的風險

一般來說,債券的收益率會隨著信用評級惡化而增加。基金可能會選擇投資於收益率較高、評級低於投資級別的債券,以增加回報。此類投機債券或垃圾債券可能包括未評級或違約的發行人。投資於這些債券的基金比投資於較高評級、較低收益債券的基金面臨更高程度的信用風險。

58.19 貨幣市場基金特有的風險

貨幣市場基金沒有義務按發行價贖回單位。此外,該等基金不受制於香港金管局的監管及 其條例的管制。此類基金不提供回報保證,也不保本。

C部分: 適用於核心投資組合服務的額外條款及細則

本 C 部分適用於 Mox 作為 Mox Invest 的一部分提供的核心投資組合服務(「**核心投資組合服務**」)。如果本 C 部分的條款與本附表的其餘部分之間存在任何不一致,則在適用於核心投資組合服務的範圍內,以本 C 部分為準。

59. 核心投資組服務

- (a) 我們的核心投資組合服務為您推薦合理合適的基金投資組合。
- (b) 我們將按我們的完全及絕對酌情權決定是否向您提供核心投資組合服務。





- (c) 我們將考慮您在開戶和合適性評估期間提供的某些資訊,例如您對投資風險承受 能力以及我們認為適當的其他因素為您確定一個「**風險承受範圍**」。
- (d) 我們向您推薦(或使之可提供)的基金投資組合中等成分基金之組成和比重是根據我們決定的演算規則或方法(此等基金投資組合稱為「**預設投資組合**」)和應用您的風險承受範圍而計算的。您所投資的預設投資組合為(「**核心投資組合**」)。
- (e) 您理解並確認,核心投資組合服務本質上並非全權委託,也不是資產管理服務。 我們不會為您或代表您作出投資決定。如果您不同意我們的建議,在我們允許的 情況下,您可根據您的風險承受範圍選擇適合您的其餘預設投資組合(如有) (我們可自行決定是否向您提供該等預設投資組合)。您應自行作出投資決定, 並決定是否投資於核心投資組合(以及在適用情況下,任何包含在核心投資組合 中的證券)。

60. 核心投資組合服務的資格

只有在以下情况下(以及在我們提供該服務的情況下),您才有資格投資核心投資組合服務:

- (a) 您已根據本附表開設了及持有 Mox Invest 戶口;
- (b) 您完成了我們的合適性評估,從而評定了您符合資格使用我們核心投資組合服務的風險承受範圍,並且您確認該風險承受範圍。如果您認購核心投資組合服務,您將被視為確認及同意您的風險承受範圍;及
- (c) 您同意本附表的條款。

61. 合適性規定

- (a) 如果您符合條件,Mox 將為您提供我們的核心投資組合服務,並根據我們按本條 款 B 部分第 54 條進行的合適性評估,並採用以投資組合為本的方法為您提供投資 建議。這讓我們確定您的風險承受範圍。
- (b) 作為以投資組合為本的方法的一部分,我們將在 Mox app 中的核心投資組合服務 頁面內或於我們認為適當的任何其他渠道,列出一份投資協議,您須在投資於投 資組合前接受該協議(包括應用本條款第 63 條中定義的調倉建議)。除其他事項 外,本投資協議列出了核心投資組合的關鍵要素,包括核心投資組合中的投資類 型和分配,以及某些相關風險。





- (c) 您明白並確認,核心投資組合中包括某一特定基金並不代表單獨投資於此基金適 合您。
- (d) Mox 還將要求您 (根據需要)每兩年或按我們決定的其他時間間隔審查和更新您 向我們提供的與核心投資組合服務和您的合適性評估有關的資料。如果該等資料 有任何更改,您應告知我們,因為該等更改可能會影響您的風險承受範圍及/或投資協議。
- (e) 如果您向我們提供的新資料或您的資料更新導致您的風險承受範圍發生變更,在您仍然符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格的情況下,我們將檢查是否有新的預設投資組合建議予您,如有,我們將按本 C 部分所詳述的內容般建議您進行調倉(定義見下文)。
- - (i) 您的核心投資組合可能不再適合您,及其不再是遵循我們的建議而持有的;

 - (iii) 您即獲得我們就您持有的核心投資組合提供的不同類型的服務 (即「僅限執行」服務,而不是「投資諮詢」服務)。
- (g) 如果您向我們提供的資料不準確或不完整,包括通過合適性評估提供的資料,或者未能將您提供的資料任何更改通知我們,則您由此產生的風險承受範圍及相關投資建議可能並不適合您。如果您提供的資料不準確或不完整,或未能將您提供的資料的任何更改通知我們,Mox不承擔任何責任或義務。關於您的風險承受範圍和任何相關的投資建議不是全面的財務工具,也不能替代獨立的專業建議。若您依賴風險承受範圍及任何相關的投資建議作出非屬於我們核心投資組合服務的一部分及/或任何不符合本條款之用途,Mox不承擔任何責任或義務。





62. 預設投資組合

- (a) 您明白並同意,雖然 Mox 制定和監察預設投資組合,惟核心投資組合仍將由您管理。
- (b) 每個預設投資組合皆在按不同的風險承受範圍配置不同的資產類別組合(「**策略** 性資產配置」),包括股票及固定收益產品。在您完成合適性評估後,您可以在 投資協議及 Mox app 内的核心投資組合服務的頁面中查看與您相關的核心投資組 合的策略性資產配置的更多資訊。
- (c) 有關策略性資產配置中每種資產(包括組成它們的基金)的投資方法的資訊,也可以在 Mox app 内的核心投資組合服務的頁面及相關的基金文件中查看。
- (d) 您確認並同意 Mox 可以採用各種標準對策略性資產配置、策略性資產配置中各類 資產的投資方法進行審查,並可以進行週期性(例如每季度)或臨時性的預設投 資組合的調整。

63. 調倉

- (a) 在某些情況下,我們可能會建議您將核心投資組合進行調倉,包括:
 - (i) 参考市場更新 (例如定期、季度更新) ,以使您的核心投資組合與任何修 訂後的市場假設保持一致;
 - (ii) 如您的核心投資組合不再符合您的風險承受範圍,或者您的核心投資組合的資產配置與您的核心投資組合所採用的預設投資組合的策略性資產配置相比發生了變化(無論是由於市場波動還是其他原因),而我們評估前述的情況為重要的程度;
 - (iii) 如您有任何增加或減少您的核心投資組合的投資金額的待處理的指示;
 - (iv) 如您的風險承受範圍或相關預設投資組合的策略性資產配置有任何變化; 或
 - (v) 在我們不時評估為有利或有需要的其他情況下,將核心投資組合調倉以使 其合理地適合您,而我們可能會在 Mox app 内提供進一步的詳細資訊,

(以上各項均為「調倉」)。

(b) 當我們推薦調倉衡時,我們將通過您選擇的通訊渠道及/或通過 Mox app 通知 您。您需要向我們提供具體指示以應用調倉建議。





- (c) 您明白並同意您有責任監察我們提出的任何調倉建議,並就此作出與調倉建議相關的決定及採取與調倉建議相關的行動。只有當您向我們發出具體指示時,您的核心投資組合才會應用調倉建議。
- (d) 您明白並同意:
 - (i) 您有權不遵循 Mox 的調倉建議。如果您不遵循 Mox 的調倉建議,並且沒有向我們提供具體的指示來應用調倉建議,則您確認:
 - (A) 核心投資組合可能不再適合您,及/或其不再是遵循我們的建議 而持有的;
 - (B) 您將對因此可能遭受的任何損失承擔全部責任;
 - (C) 當您不遵循我們的調倉建議,就您的核心投資組合而言,您即獲得我們提供的不同類型的服務(即「僅限執行」服務,而不是「投資諮詢」服務)。然而,只要您仍合資格使用及正在使用我們的核心投資組合服務,您將會繼續收到我們的此類建議,並且您可以隨時指示我們就建議採取行動;及
 - (D) 相關的調倉建議可能變得多餘 (例如,因為(a)項中列出的情景不再存在或已發生變化),我們可能會撤回或修改調倉建議;
 - (ii) 調倉可能影響您的核心投資組合的市值;及
 - (iii) 於您的戶口中由調倉建議產生的任何交易均由您自行承擔風險。
- (e) 受制於本條款第 4(a)條及在適用法律允許的情況下,Mox 對因依賴 Mox 的建議 (包括的調倉建議)而直接或間接造成的任何損失或損害賠償不承擔任何責任。
- (f) 在不限制本附表中任何其他内容的情況下,如果您向我們發出具體指示以應用調 倉建議,我們可能會進行相關的購買或贖回交易,並應用適用的贖回收益或您的 Mox Invest 戶口中的任何其他餘額,以實施調倉。如果在我們實施調倉建議後仍 有任何剩餘的金額(或赤字),則這些金額將支付到您的 Mox Invest 戶口中(或 從中扣除)。
- (g) 如果您不再符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格,我們將不會向您提供任何調倉建議。





64. 您如何管理您的核心投資組合

- (a) 核心投資組合將於您的 Mox Invest 戶口中持有。
- (b) 受限於特定參數 (例如最低增加金額) 及 Mox 不時設定的任何其他限制,您可以指示我們增加或減少您核心投資組合的投資金額。
- (c) 我們將於以下情況代表您發起及執行相關的購買或贖回交易及 / 或其他 Mox Invest 交易:
 - (i) 當:
 - (A) 我們收到您要求進行核心投資組合中的初始投資的指示後;或
 - (B) 我們收到您要求增加您的核心投資組合的投資金額的指示後,

在上述每種情況下,我們將根據您的相關指令(並考慮您的風險承受範圍和相關預設投資組合的策略性資產配置)進行;或

- (ii) 當在我們收到您要求根據您的相關指令減少您的核心投資組合的投資金額的指示後, (以致組成核心投資組合中的不同成分基金的持份按當時配置相應減少(即贖回))。請注意,若我們沒有收到您回應我們的調倉建議的指示,基金的持份減少有可能不符合您的風險承受範圍或與相關預設投資組合的策略性資產配置不成比例;或
- (iii) 當我們向您提供調倉建議,在我們收到您應用該調倉建議的指示後,我們 將按您的指示執行相關交易。
- (d) 我們可能會就與核心投資組合相關的任何購買或贖回指示或持有量設定最低或最高投資門檻。除非我們另有說明(或我們全權及絕對酌情決定接受較低金額的指示),否則認購投資組合的最低投資門檻為 USD100,贖回的最低投資門檻為 USD20。
- (e) 當您指示 Mox 增加您的核心投資組合的投資金額時,額外的投資將按照我們根據 您最近期的風險承受範圍推薦的預設投資組合進行。
- (f) 贖回收益將轉入您的 Mox Invest 戶口(如適用,在扣除任何未繳清的收費或手續費後)。
- (g) 我們將向您提供我們代表您進行的相關核心投資組合服務交易的詳細資訊,包括 通過我們就您的 Mox Invest 交易提供的成交單據及其他結單。





- (h) 在您發出任何購買或增加核心投資組合投資金額的指示之前,您必須閱讀核心投資組合中每個成分基金的所有基金文件。您發出購買或增加核心投資組合投資金額的指示,即表示您向我們聲明您已閱讀及理解各成分基金的所有基金文件。
- (i) 您確認並同意:
 - (i) 在某些情况下:
 - (A) 您的核心投資組合可能無法完全按照適用於相關預設投資組合的 策略性資產配置進行持有,但根據 Mox 的建議,您的核心投資組 合將可能被控制在策略性資產配置的一個狹窄範圍內;
 - (B) 您不再符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格,但您仍然持有您的核心投資組合中的成分基金,

及您同意,Mox 不對由此造成的任何損失或其他後果負責;

- (ii) 您不能單獨更改核心投資組合(以及相關預設投資組合)中的成分基金。 這意味著您不能單獨購買或贖回特定成分基金的單位。您只能增加或減少 您在整個投資組合中的所有基金持倉;及
- (iii) 您可以通過贖回核心投資組合中的所有基金持倉來終止對核心投資組合服務的使用。
- (j) 在不限制本附表中任何其他内容的情況下,在為您的核心投資組合執行交易時, 若相關交易涉及以港元或美元以外的貨幣計價的基金,則您授權 Mox 根據其絕對 酌情權並參考現行匯率和市場價格,為您下達將港元或美元指令轉換為與基金計 價的貨幣的指令。
- (k) 在執行調倉建議發出後的調倉指示之前,您可能無法為您的核心投資組合提交其 他購買或贖回的指令。
- (I) Mox 將通知您以確認您向我們提供的任何指示的詳細資訊(包括應用調倉建議的任何特定指示)。這些詳細資訊可能包括基金以及須購買及/或贖回的基金單位數量或價值的指示性數量或其配置百分比(根據 Mox 的最新價格計算)。此通知可在您的指示傳送到市場前通過 Mox app 及/或電郵進行發出。您確認及同意,在執行及完成您的指示後,您核心投資組合中的基金及/或基金單位的配置可能與通知中提及的指示性數量不相同。





- (m) 在不限制本附表中任何其他内容的情況下,您理解並同意您為您的核心投資組合下達的指令的指示(包括由調倉建議產生的指令):
 - (i) 未必會立即或甚至在您發出指示的同一天被傳送到市場;
 - (ii) 將在沒有價格保護的基礎下下達,並且指令可能以低於或高於您發出指示及/或我們確認您的指示的詳細資訊及/或任何調倉建議的詳細資訊時的市場價格的價格成交。請參閱本條款第53(d)條以了解詳情。例如,由於贖回指令是以未知的資產凈值或基金單位價格處理的,如果出現市場波動,在這種情況下,您可能會收到低於最初指明金額的贖回收益;
 - (iii) (在某些情況下)還可能導致需要額外資金以完成購買指令,而這些資金可能會從您的 Mox Invest 戶口中扣除;
 - (iv) 可能會導致您承擔稅款或關稅責任, 而您對此承擔全部責任; 及
 - (v) 可能由我們全權酌情決定拒絕或取消。
- (n) 您確認並同意, Mox 不保證核心投資組合及 / 或預設投資組合的表現, 也不對您的任何投資的損失負責。
- (o) Mox 可以通過 Mox app 提供核心投資組合或預設投資組合在特定時間範圍內可能獲得的投資結果的預測。該等預測是假設的及僅供說明之用,受若干假設所制,不構成基金投資組合或其內任何基金的實際投資表現的資料,亦不構成對未來回報或結果的保證。
- (p) 在不限制本附表中的任何其他内容的情况下,我們可以在任何時候以任何理由按 我們絕對酌情權:
 - (i) 就我們的建議; 或
 - (ii) 在適用的法律及法規容許的情況下;

替換構成您的核心投資組合的任何一個或多個基金(例如,如果相關基金將不再 通過 Mox Invest 提供)。在這種情況下,我們將採取措施,確保您的核心投資組 合在替換後根據您最近期的風險承受範圍仍然合理地適合您。

65. 常設指示

(a) 在我們允許的情況下,您可以根據本條款第 53(a)(ii)條向我們發出常設指示,通過 定期購買核心投資組合的方式以增加您對核心投資組合的投資。





- (b) 如適用,您可以在 Mox app 上完成設定常設指示。如您繼續符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格,由此產生的定期額外投資將遵循我們根據您最近的風險承受範圍所建議或您所選擇的相關預設投資組合。
- (c) 您必須確保您的 Mox Invest 戶口 (如適用,或其他於 Mox 的戶口) 在相關時間 有足夠的資金 (除非我們另行同意) 以相關貨幣以進行任何購買,否則我們將拒 網該常設指示。
- (d) 除非我們另有規定,否則在以下任何一種情況下,您的常設指示將不會被執行:
 - (i) 如果我們已就一個調倉建議向您作出通知,但您尚未向我們發出應用調倉 建議的指示;
 - (ii) 當您在按常設指示的定期購買核心投資組合時有調倉指令正在進行中;及
 - (iii) 我們可能不時通知您的任何其他情況。
- (e) 受制於及根據本條款第 53(a)(ii)條,您可以隨時通過 Mox app 取消您的常設指示。
- (f) 我們可能會根據本條款第 53(a)(ii)(D)條取消您的常設指示,例如當您不再符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格時。

66. 核心投資組合收費及手續費

- (a) 您可以在 Mox app 及 / 或我們的網站上查看適用於我們核心投資組合服務的收費 及手續費的詳情。
- (b) 即使您不再符合使用核心投資組合服務的資格,我們仍可能繼續對您持有的核心 投資組合收取收費及手續費。

67. 核心投資組合服務風險披露聲明

- (a) 本風險披露聲明簡要概述核心投資組合服務的部分(但不是全部)的特點及風險。您應參考您的投資經驗、投資目標、財務狀況及風險承受能力以審慎考慮核心投資組合服務是否適合您。
- (b) 核心投資組合服務可能還具有本條款中其他風險披露聲明中載列的風險(如適用),包括本條款第58條中載列的風險。





- (c) 如果您對核心投資組合服務所涉及的風險有任何疑問,您應尋求獨立的財務、投資、稅務、法律或其他專業意見。
- (d) 本風險披露聲明的內容未經任何監管機構審查。

67.1 投資於核心投資組合的風險

- (a) 您的核心投資組合的價值可能會增加或減少,並高度依賴於組成核心投資組合的 個別基金的表現。雖然我們使用我們認為合適的演算規則及方法向您推薦預設投資組合,但我們不保證核心投資組合的表現。
- (b) 在提出建議時,我們構建預設投資組合使用的演算規則及方法可能會使用歷史市場數據。雖然我們認為這種方法是合理的,但我們不能保證選定的歷史市場數據是構建預設投資組合或給予未來表現建議之可靠基礎,特別是在特定的時間範圍内。
- (c) 雖然我們會定期測試和監控方法及規則,但不經意的錯誤或漏洞仍可能出現,在這種情況下,我們可能會暫停部分或全部核心投資組合服務的營運。我們不能保證方法及規則經常正確地運行。如我們已行使合理的技能和謹慎地測試和維護方法及規則,則您因我們暫停提供(部分或全部)核心投資組合服務而可能遭受或招致的任何費用、損失或損害賠償,我們概不負責。
- (d) 與我們的核心投資組合服務相關的所有業績數據和統計數據均基於歷史市場數據 及基於各種假設制定的方法得出。它們並不反映或預測核心投資組合的實際投資 表現或核心投資組合中任何基金的表現,亦不保證未來表現。
- (e) 您可以在 Mox app 的預設投資組合服務頁面中找到有關我們的核心投資組合如何 組成以及其表現預測的假設和限制的更多資訊。

67.2 合谪性

我們將採取合理措施確保我們作出建議或招攬行為,在所有情況下均合理地適合您。這並不能保證您的核心投資組合會升值。

67.3 調倉風險

您確認,我們向您提供的調倉建議不會即時為核心投資組合進行調倉。在按照您的指示對 核心投資組合進行任何調倉之前和之後,您的核心投資組合可能與相關預設投資組合的策 略性資產配置不完全匹配,因此可能無法跟隨預設投資組合的表現。





67.4 調倉建議

當您收到我們的調倉建議時,您應考慮其帶來的影響並自行進行風險評估,在必要時尋求專業建議並自行作出調倉決定。

67.5 與不遵循調倉建議相關的風險

除非根據您的指示,否則我們不會按照調倉建議執行任何交易。倘若您沒有向我們提供相關指示,或在提供該指示時有任何延誤,您的核心投資組合可能不再適合您,您必須承擔後果。

67.6 出售核心投資組合

您可以贖回您的核心投資組合内的全部或部分基金。如果您贖回您的核心投資組合中持有的所有基金,我們將不會向您提供有關此等核心投資組合的任何提示,並且應被免除須提供提示的任何義務。

67.7 監管風險

如果您因持有核心投資組合中的任何基金而實際違反或可能違反任何適用的法律、規則及 法規,受制於適用的法律、規則及法規,即使您沒有向我們發出具體指示(包括應用調倉 建議的任何指示),我們可能須強制出售(變現)此等由您持有的基金。

67.8 投資策略風險

您瞭解核心投資組合的投資策略風險可能根據您的風險承受範圍而有所不同。您的風險承受範圍越高,建議的核心投資組合中就愈有可能持有較多比重於風險較高的基金或基金類別。

67.9 部分執行風險

由於各種因素,例如市場狀況、暫停交易、價格劇烈波動、核心投資組合服務暫停或其他原因,我們可能無法執行您的指示以全部購買或贖回構成核心投資組合的所有基金。因此,您將持有一個可能不適合您的已部分執行的核心投資組合。您應考慮到這些影響,自行進行風險評估,並在必要時尋求專業意見。

67.10 終止/暫停核心投資組合服務

我們有絕對酌情權(部分或全部)終止或暫停核心投資組合服務。在核心投資組合服務終止後或暫停期間,核心投資組合服務的部分或全部服務將無法使用,您理解並同意如果此類服務無法使用,您持有的核心投資組合可能不再適合您。





67.11 集中風險

核心投資組合只能實現有限度的多元化。核心投資組合可能只集中在一個或幾個市場行業、資產類別或市場。這可能會對它們的表現產生負面影響。多元化程度較低的核心投資組合可能對經濟、商業、政治或其他變化較為敏感,這可能導致您持有的核心投資組合的價值大幅波動。

最近更新日期: 2025年10月6日